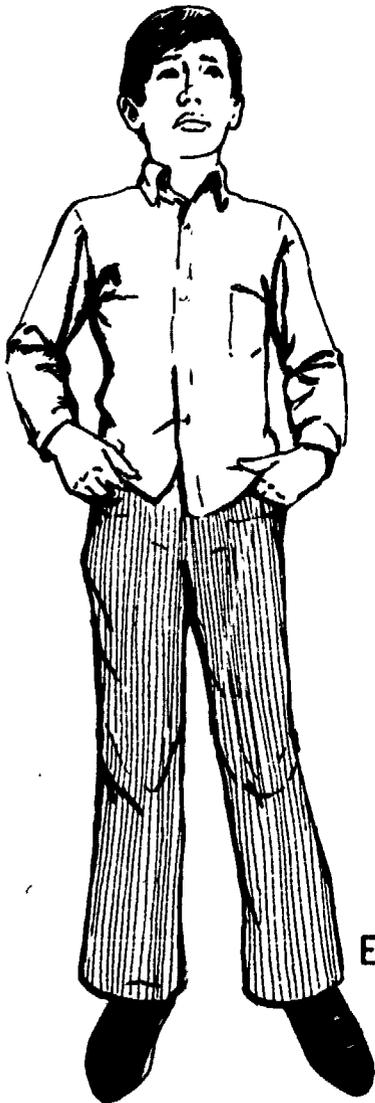




Biological S



Experimental Edition 1972 - 1973

**Unit II:
Me as a**



Biological Sciences Curriculum Study

Unit II: Me as a Habitat



Me and my Environment

Copyright (c) 1972 by the Biological Sciences Curriculum Study.
For permissions and other rights under this copyright, please write
Biological Sciences Curriculum Study, P. O. Box 930, Boulder, Colorado 80302.

This work was developed under a grant with the U. S. Office of Education
of Health, Education and Welfare. However, the opinions expressed
necessarily reflect the position or policy of that Agency, and no
conclusion should be inferred.

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES CURRICULUM STUDY
Boulder, Colorado 80302



BSCS

© the Biological Sciences Curriculum Study. All rights reserved.
For other rights under this copyright, please write the Biological
Curriculum Study, P. O. Box 930, Boulder, Colorado 80302.

Developed under a grant with the U. S. Office of Education, Department
of Health, Education & Welfare. However, the opinions expressed herein do not
represent the position or policy of that Agency, and no official endorse-
ment is made.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH
EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION

Full Text Provided by ERIC



Me and my Environment

CONTENTS Unit II. Me As A Habitat

BSCS Staff.....	iii	Activity 2-4
Writers.....	iv	Activity 2-5
Evaluators.....	v	Activity 2-
Introduction.....	vii	Activity 2-
Floating Activity. Meet The Camera.....	xvii	Activity 2-
Unit II Overview And Rationale.....	1	Objectives of DIF
Aims For <u>Me And My Environment</u>	2	Core B Ratio
Unit II Goal.....	2	Background I
Objectives of Core A MICROBES AND ME.....	2	Planning Gui
Core A Rationale.....	3	Activity 2-
Background Information For The Teacher.....	3	Activity 2-1
Planning Guide, Core A.....	6	Activity 2-1
Activity 2-1. Microbes On Me.....	7	Activity 2-1
Activity 2-2. I'm A Habitat.....	15	Activity 2-1
Activity 2-3. Seeing Is Believing.....	27	Activity 2-1



BSCS

.....iii Activity 2-4. Keep It Clean.....33

.....iv Activity 2-5. Microbes Are Everywhere.....43

.....v Activity 2-6. Drinking Microbes.....49

.....vii Activity 2-7. Skydiving Microbes.....59

.....xxvii Activity 2-8. Review Of Success.....69

.....1 Objectives of Core B
 DISEASE IN PEOPLE HABITATS.....75

.....2 Core B Rationale.....76

.....2 Background Information For The Teacher.....76

.....2 Planning Guide, Core B.....78A

.....3 Activity 2-9. The Good Guys And The Bad Guys.....79

.....3 Activity 2-10. Body Defenses.....89

.....6 Activity 2-11. Microbe Fighters.....107

.....7 Activity 2-12. The Environment Is Zeroing In On Me.....113

.....15 Activity 2-13. V. D. In Action.....123

.....27 Activity 2-14. Review Of Success.....129



Me and my Environment

CONTENTS Unit II. Me As A Habitat

Objectives of Core C		Activity 2-16. Sm
ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANCES.....	133	
Core C Rationale.....	134	Activity 2-17. Mo
Background Information For The Teacher.....	134	Activity 2-18. Dr
Planning Guide, Core C.....	139	Activity 2-19. A
Activity 2-15. The Smoke Screen.....	141	



.....133	Activity 2-16. Smoking In Action.....	147
.....134	Activity 2-17. More Smoke(?).....	151
.....134	Activity 2-18. Drugs: Use And Misuse.....	159
.....139	Activity 2-19. A First-Hand Drug Report.....	175
.....141		



Me and my Environment

BSCS STAFF

WILLIAM V. MAYER
Director

MANERT H. KENNEDY
Associate Director

GEORGE M. CLARK
Assistant Director

KEITH L. BUMSTED
Business Manager

STAFF CONSULTANTS

JAY E. ANDERSON

DOROTHY S. CURTIS

JAMES S. ECKENROD

ROY O. GROMME

FAITH M. HICKMAN

JILL R. NAGRODSKY

FREDERICK A. RASMUSSEN

JAMES T. ROBINSON

NORRIS M. ROSS, JR.

HAROLD A. RUPERT, JR.

JOE M. STEELE

RICHARD R. TOLMAN

ILLUSTRATION STAFF

ROBERT F. WILSON
Art Director

ESTER A. BAUTISTA

JUDITH A. BUCHER

SUE E. HARTLEY

CAROLE L. JENCKS

GLORIA M. KROEGER

ARNE L. LUDVIGSEN

ANN L. MANNERING

WAYNE E. MEINEKE

MICHAEL J. O'NEIL

LAWRENCE A. STRAN

JOHN B. THORNTON

ROY M. UDO

BSCS STAFF**BSCS**

<u>ASSISTANTS</u>	<u>ILLUSTRATION STAFF</u>	<u>SECRETARIAL STAFF</u>
PERSON	ROBERT F. WILSON Art Director	KATHY CAMPASSI
CURTIS	ESTER A. BAUTISTA	EUNICE COMBS
WICKENROD	JUDITH A. BUCHER	MELISSA COONEY
WILSON	SUE E. HARTLEY	ROSALIND FRASCONA
WICKMAN	CAROLE L. JENCKS	VETA HARTMAN
WRODSKY	GLORIA M. KROEGER	SHIRLEY RUPP
W. RASMUSSEN	ARNE L. LUDVIGSEN	DONNA SANERIB
W. ROBINSON	ANN L. MANNERING	MEREDITH SHIELDS
W. ROSS, JR.	WAYNE E. MEINEKE	KAY SIEBEN
W. RUPERT, JR.	MICHAEL J. O'NEILL	LYNN ZARINA
W. W. W. W.	LAWRENCE A. STRAND	
W. W. W. W.	JOHN B. THORNTON	<u>LIBRARIAN</u>
W. W. W. W.	ROY M. UDO	JUDITH SCHRAG



Me and my Environment

Writers and Committees, 1971-73 Experimental

1971 Summer Writing Team

THOMAS E. ALLEN
Florida State University
Tallahassee, Florida

JOSEPHINE A. BENNETT
Whitehaven High School
South Memphis, Tennessee

DONALD R. DAUGS
University of Victoria
Victoria, B. C., Canada

FLORENCE B. HAAG
Ida Patterson School
Eugene, Oregon

CREGG INGRAM
Southwest Educational
Development Center
Cedar City, Utah

JO ANN JEPSON
Granite Park Jr. High School
Salt Lake City, Utah

KEITH MORRILL
South Dakota State University
Brookings, South Dakota

NORRIS M. ROSS, JR.
Nicolet High School
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

WILLIAM G. VOLANTE
Turkey Hill Middle School
Lunenburg, Massachusetts

MARTHA M. WILLIAMS
Kepner Jr. High School
Denver, Colorado

Project Advisory Committee

WILLIAM R. REID, Chairman
University of Florida
Gainesville, Florida

ROBERT L. ERDMAN
University of Utah
Salt Lake City, Utah

WARREN HEISS
Montclair State College
Montclair, New Jersey

JERRY H. HUBSCHMAN
Wright State University
Dayton, Ohio

EDWARD L. MEYEN
University of Missouri
Columbia, Missouri

WALTER AUFFENBERG
Florida State University
Gainesville, Florida

WILLIAM EDWARDS
Laramie County
Cheyenne, Wyoming

WREN GREEN
University of
Vancouver, B. C.

FLORENCE HAAG
Ida Patterson School
Eugene, Oregon

JERRY HUBSCHMAN
Wright State University
Dayton, Ohio

CANDACE LIGHT
Hodgkins Jr. High School
Denver, Colorado

KEITH MORRILL
South Dakota State University
Brookings, South Dakota

ALICE OGURA
Balarat Environmental
Denver, Colorado



BSCS

1972 Summer Writing Team

LANTE
Middle School
Massachusetts

WALTER AUFFENBERG
Florida State Museum
Gainesville, Florida

JOAN PETERS
Boulder, Colorado

LIAMS
High School
Colorado

WILLIAM EDWARDS
Laramie County Community College
Cheyenne, Wyoming

NORRIS M. ROSS, JR.
Nicolet High School
Milwaukee Wisconsin

ory Committee

WREN GREEN
University of British Columbia
Vancouver, B. C., Canada

BSCS Project Staff

ID, Chairman
of Florida
, Florida

FLORENCE HAAG
Ida Patterson School
Eugene, Oregon

JAY E. ANDERSON, 1971-72
GEORGE M. CLARK, 1971-73
DCROTHY S. CURTIS, 1972-73
ROY O. GROMME, 1971-73
FAITH M. HICKMAN, 1971-72
H. WAYNE JOHNSON, 1972
MANERT H. KENNEDY, 1971-73
JILL R. NAGRODSKY, 1972-73
NORRIS M. ROSS, JR., 1972-73
HAROLD A. RUPERT, 1971-73
JOE M. STEELE, 1971-73
RICHARD R. TOLMAN, 1971-73

MAN
of Utah
ity, Utah

JERRY HUBSCHMAN
Wright State University
Dayton, Ohio

tate College
New Jersey

CANDACE LIGHT
Hodgkins Jr. High School
Denver, Colorado

CHMAN
e University
o

KEITH MORRILL
South Dakota State University
Brookings, South Dakota

Me and My Environment
Support Staff

EN
of Missouri
Missouri

ALICE OGURA
Balarat Environmental Center
Denver, Colorado

EILEEN BURKE, 1972
MELISSA COONEY, 1971-73
JOANNE KLEBBA, 1972
LYNN ZARINA, 1971-73



Me and my Environment

Evaluators

Test Teachers, 1972-74 Experimental Edition, Field

JUNE ALLBRANDT

Lake Junior High School
Denver, Colorado

ALICE BIGHAM

Aycock Junior High School
Raleigh, North Carolina

CECILIA FARMER

R. O. Gibson Jr. High School
Las Vegas, Nevada

SHELDON FINE

Intermediate School 148
Bronx, New York

CARL HOFF

Lafayette Middle School
Lafayette, Colorado

ALMA JENKINS

Skiles Middle School
Evanston, Illinois

MOLLIE KITE

The Pathfinder School
Bethel Park, Pennsylvania

VITO LOMBARDO

F. D. R. Middle School
Bristol, Pennsylvania

DOUGLAS McCULLOUGH

L. Y. Cairns School
Edmonton, Alberta, Canada

EDWARD McNULTY

Eastwood School
Kirkville, New York

JOAN McNULTY

Central Junior High School
DeWitt, Iowa

EVA REEDY

Benjamin Franklin Jr. High School
San Francisco, California

EDWARD SHERMAN

Intermediate School 131
Bronx, New York

HOWARD SHIPLEY

Judsons Hill School
Morristown, Tennessee

Evaluators



BSCS

v

1972-74 Experimental Edition, Field Test II

DOM LOMBARDO D. R. Middle School Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania	EDITH SHIPMAN Pacific Prevocational School Seattle, Washington
GLAS McCULLOUGH J. Y. Cairns School Edmonton, Alberta, Canada	BETTY SILVERTHORN Selah Junior High School Selah, Washington
WARD McNULTY Westwood School Arkville, New York	JOSEPH SOUSA, JR. Harrington Way Jr. High School Worcester, Massachusetts
W McNULTY Central Junior High School Des Moines, Iowa	HILDA THACH Pierson Junior High School Kansas City, Kansas
REEDY Benjamin Franklin Jr. High School San Francisco, California	SUSAN THOMASGARD Merrill Junior High School Denver, Colorado
WARD SHERMAN Intermediate School 131 Bronx, New York	MARY WHITE Shawnee Junior High School Louisville, Kentucky
WARD SHIPLEY Hudsons Hill School Morristown, Tennessee	SUE WRIGHT West Locust Street School Wilmington, Ohio



Me and my Environment

Evaluators

Evaluation Consultants

PHILLIP BASHOOK
University of Illinois
Medical Center
Chicago, Illinois

ROBERT ENNIS
University of Illinois
Urbana, Illinois

JAMES J. GALLAGHER
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

GENE V. GLASS
University of Colorado
Boulder, Colorado

ERNEST R. HOUSE
University of Illinois
Urbana, Illinois

JAMES A. JONES
Syracuse University
Syracuse, New York

WILLARD JONES
Rocky Mountain Special Education
Instructional Materials Center
Greeley, Colorado

OLIVER KOLSTOE
University of Northern Colorado
Greeley, Colorado

MARLYS MITCHELL
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

DOUGLAS SJOGREN
Colorado State University
Fort Collins, Colorado

Test Teachers

LARRY ALLEN
Sentinel High School
Missoula, Montana

VINCENT ALVING
Goleta Valley High School
Goleta, California

DANNETTE BOYLL
Nevin Platte High School
Boulder, Colorado

JO ANN JEPSON
Granite Park High School
Salt Lake City, Utah

STEVE JOHNSON
Central School
Missoula, Montana

CANDACE LIGHT
Hodgkins Jr. High School
Denver, Colorado

CECIL LINDER
Roosevelt Jr. High School
Eugene, Oregon

RICHARD MATHIS
Shadowlawn High School
Arlington, Texas

Evaluators



BSCS

Test Teachers, 1971-73 Experimental Edition, Field Test I

JONES
State University
New York

LARRY ALLEN
Sentinel High School
Missoula, Montana

EDWARD McCANN
Mon Valley School
West Mifflin, Pennsylvania

JONES
Mountain Special Education
National Materials Center
Colorado

VINCENT ALVINO
Goleta Valley Jr. High
Goleta, California

WALLIS MOODY
Cole Jr. High
Denver, Colorado

ELSTOE
University of Northern Colorado
Colorado

DANNETTE BOYLE
Nevin Platte Jr. High
Boulder, Colorado

MICHAEL RAE (1972-73)
Granite Park Jr. High
Salt Lake City, Utah

SCHELL
University of North Carolina
Chapel Hill, North Carolina

JO ANN JEPSON (1971-72)
Granite Park Jr. High
Salt Lake City, Utah

THOMAS RODGERS
Frank F. Garside Jr. High
Las Vegas, Nevada

JOGREN
Colorado State University
Fort Collins, Colorado

STEVE JOHNSON
Central School
Missoula, Montana

MARY D. SMITH
James E. Shepard Jr. High
Durham, North Carolina

CANDACE LIGHT
Hodgkins Jr. High
Denver, Colorado

FRED STRICKLAND
Nathan Weeks Jr. High
Des Moines, Iowa

CECIL LINDER
Roosevelt Jr. High
Eugene, Oregon

CARLA WATTS (1972-73)
UNC Laboratory School
Greeley, Colorado

RICHARD MATHIS
Shadowlawn Learning Center
Arlington, Tennessee

AUGUST ZEITLOW (1971-72)
UNC Laboratory School
Greeley, Colorado



Me and my Environment

INTRODUCTION

The project to develop a life science curriculum for the educable mentally handicapped (EMH) was originally funded in the summer of 1969 by the Division of Research, Bureau of Education for the Handicapped, United States Office of Education. The project is charged with writing, field testing, evaluating, and disseminating materials dealing with topics in life sciences for the EMH population in our schools.

ME NOW, the BSCS model life science program for educable mentally handicapped youngsters in the 11- through 13-year age-group, has been released and is available from Hubbard Scientific Company of Northbrook, Illinois.

On the basis of the success of the ME NOW program, and in anticipation of meeting further student and instructor needs, the Bureau of Education for the Handicapped has provided the BSCS with a three-year continuation grant to develop model materials for 13- to 15-year-old EMH students. Recognition by the educational community of the need for special emphasis on matters of ecological concern led the BSCS staff to decide early in the project that a

portion of the material studies. This which is entitled

In May 1971, a plan for the development of the field of special education writing team consisting of biology teachers; guidelines covering target population and the needs of the studies. A multidisciplinary cognitive and affective and needs of the conference, and objective outline the existing literature needs of handicapped of those needs might

Summer, 1971 - Initial writing conference

1971-72 academic year - Initial testing

Summer, 1972 - Revision

1972-73 academic year - Large-scale

Summer, 1973 - Revision

1973-74 academic year - Conclude

INTRODUCTION



BSCS

portion of the materials for EMH students should focus on environmental studies. The time line for developing this new curriculum, which is entitled ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT, is shown below.

In May 1971, a planning conference was held to prepare guidelines for the development of ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT. The conference was attended by the five members of the advisory committee, four of whom are in the field of special education and the fifth is in biology; the project writing team consisting of five special education teachers and five biology teachers; and the BSCS project staff. Conferees developed guidelines covering areas of environmental concern and utility for the target population of children, the characteristics of this population, and the needs of these children that might be met through environmental studies. A multidimensional model incorporating the science content, cognitive and affective behaviors, ecological themes, contextual focus, and needs of the children resulted from the planning conference. Following the conference, the BSCS project staff prepared a proposed content and objective outline for the curriculum. A thorough study was made of the existing literature covering the physical, social, and psychological needs of handicapped adults; the staff then attempted to identify which of those needs might be met by ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT.

Summer, 1971 - Initial writing conference

1971-72 academic year - Initial testing

Summer, 1972 - Revision

1972-73 academic year - Large-scale field test

Summer, 1973 - Revision

1973-74 academic year - Conclusion of field test



Me and my Environment

THE ROLE OF THE TEACHER IN THIS EXPERIMENTAL EDITION

This curriculum has been written by teachers; it will be tested and modified by teachers. BSCS has enthusiastic teachers for this development, testing, and modification. Ten of these teachers served and more were selected as experimental teachers to provide the best possible initial field test of the curriculum. Feedback for the revision depends heavily upon the resourcefulness of these teachers. This means that including:

1. Implementing the strategies and activities exactly as they have been written. Only when the combined curriculum as prescribed are analyzed can its strengths and weaknesses be revealed.
2. Developing a feel for the inquiry strategy, flow of activities, and ultimate student behaviors and this understanding of the rationale of this program, the test teachers must suggest extensions of and invent yet others as needed that would enable their students to achieve the objectives when the strategy is used.
3. Providing timely, accurate, and detailed feedback specifying strengths and weaknesses, modifications, and activity.
4. Contributing to the actual writing of the curriculum in a few of the open-ended situations. We put you at spots where we have given you the opportunity to develop a portion of an activity in depth. No matter how small but it will enable us to identify potential writers among the group of test teachers.

The following outline will provide you with an overview of the major components of the program:

	Ecological Themes	Inquiry Skills	Problem Solving Skills	E
UNIT I. EXPLORING MY ENVIRONMENT	Interrelationships Of Environmental Components	Observing	Experimenting	Spa
Sensing My Environment Investigating My Environment Landmarks In My Environment		Identifying	Knowing What The Problem Is And What To Do To Solve It	She



BSCS

tested and modified by teachers. BSCS has attempted to find highly skilled, flexible, and modification. Ten of these teachers served as writers to create the materials. Fourteen the best possible initial field test of the curriculum. The success of this test in providing effectiveness of these teachers. This means that the test teachers have several responsibilities,

as they have been written. Only when the combined results of all teachers' use of this strengths and weaknesses be revealed.

activities, and ultimate student behaviors around which the curriculum is organized. Through the test teachers must suggest extensions of some activities, modifications of others, and students to achieve the objectives when the specified strategies are inadequate.

specifying strengths and weaknesses, modifications, alternatives, and student responses for each

in a few of the open-ended situations. We purposely have provided blank pages in the manual to develop a portion of an activity in depth. Not only will this give ideas to the future writers, among the group of test teachers.

of the major components of the program:

Inquiry Skills	Problem Solving Skills	Environmental Elements	Applicational Behaviors And Attitudes
Observing	Experimenting	Space	The student develops:
Identifying	Knowing What The Problem Is And What To Do To Solve It	Shelter	--a sense of self-identity. --a success syndrome. --an attitude of inquiry.



Me and my Environment

	Ecological Themes	Inquiry Skills	Problem Solving Skills	Env E
<p>UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT</p> <p>Microbes And Me Disease In People Habitats Environmental Choices And Chances (Drugs, Alcohol, Smoking)</p>	<p>Diversity And Pattern</p>	<p>Associating</p>	<p>Recording Data</p>	
		<p>Describing</p>	<p>Discussion And Treatment Of Group Data</p>	<p>Living (I) (A) (M)</p>
	<p>Complementarity Of Organisms And Environment</p>	<p>Comparing</p>	<p>Organizing Data</p>	
<p>UNIT III. ENERGY RELATIONSHIPS IN MY ENVIRONMENT</p> <p>Introduction To Energy Energy In Food Energy Flow Through Food Chains And Webs Food Making In Plants</p>		<p>Translating</p>	<p>Explaining, Defending, Answering Why Questions</p>	<p>Energy (P)</p>
	<p>Flow Of Energy</p>	<p>Inferring</p>	<p>Asking Questions</p>	
		<p>Applying</p>	<p>Identifying Variables</p>	<p>Air</p>
<p>UNIT IV. TRANSFER AND CYCLING OF MATERIALS IN MY ENVIRONMENT</p> <p>Energy And Material Transfer Decomposers In My Environment Garbage And My Environment</p>	<p>Cyclic Nature Of Processes</p>	<p>Guessing</p>	<p>Identifying Controls</p>	
			<p>Interpreting Results</p>	
			<p>Drawing Conclusions</p>	



BSCS

Inquiry Skills	Problem Solving Skills	Environmental Elements	Applicational Behaviors And Attitudes
Associating	Recording Data		--skills in functional, receptive, and expressive communication about his environment.
Describing	Discussion And Treatment Of Group Data	Living Things (Plants) (Animals) (Microorganisms)	--skills in recognizing environmental landmarks and utilizing these for orientation and mobility.
Comparing	Organizing Data		--a recognition of his social dependence on others and his biological dependence on the environment.
Translating	Explaining, Defending, Answering Why Questions	Energy (Food Chains)	--an understanding of the inter-relationships between environmental components.
Inferring	Asking Questions		--skills in employing systematic problem-solving techniques to persistent problems of daily life.
Applying	Identifying Variables	Air	--skills in hygienic personal body care.
Assessing	Identifying Controls		--skills in the selection, preparation, and storage of food.
	Interpreting Results		
	Drawing Conclusions		



BSCS

Inquiry Skills	Problem Solving Skills	Environmental Elements	Applicational Behaviors And Attitudes
Speculating	Recognizing Problems And Formulating Questions	Water	--an attitude of self-concern, as well as social concern, related to his environment.
Predicting	Designing Experiments	Man	--skills in making independent decisions that relate to the quality of his environment. --a feeling of competence in dealing with his environment. --a basis for aesthetic appreciation. --skill that may lead to a hobby or avocation over a lifetime. --an attitude about and concern for overcrowding and its social and personal implications.

ests, skills,
ntific --

3. To aid the child in establishing functional modes of living through heightened observation, a well-developed curiosity, an increased measure of self-confidence, and a sense of responsibility to and for his environment.

enging
s

4. To contribute to the development in the child of a higher level of social maturity and emotional stability that can lead to increased



Me and my Environment

vocational proficiency, realistic self-concept, creative self-expression, and more effective assimilation into the community.

5. To develop in the child a knowledge of himself in relation to his environment, along with a tendency to apply this knowledge to the tasks of everyday living.
6. To contribute to increased knowledge about the learning characteristics and limitations of the educable mentally handicapped pupil, and about effective strategies for instruction.

BASIC ASSUMPTIONS UNDERLYING THE DESIGN FOR THE CURRICULUM MATERIALS

In the initial discussions with the special education community, some basic assumptions for the development of the life science materials were identified. These were revised somewhat, based on the development and testing of ME NOW, to form the underlying assumptions for the development of ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT.

1. Ideas must be developed with a minimum of reading on the part of the student.
2. Vocabulary, where possible, should involve functional rather than technical language, although technical names are taught when these may be useful to the student.
3. Entry points should be concerned with concrete, tangible "things," rather than with abstract, intangible ideas or concepts.
4. The classroom environment and the materials should not be cluttered with distractors; however, a variety of perceptual modes and instructional media should be used (e.g., sight, touch, smell, etc.).

5. Activities should on or reinforce

6. Learning, for the redundancy, and instructional materials student-watching

7. An activity must desired behavior

8. EMH children need oriented instruction

9. The curriculum should experience in so their environment

10. Most teachers of specific directions science concepts

11. The teachers of part, are not so specific with re

12. The materials are differences and population.

13. To achieve the attempt to create is, the amount of is probably a full be established t



BSCS

, creative self-
to the community.

in relation to
this knowledge

learning
mentally
es for

CURRICULUM MATERIALS

on community, some
science materials
ed on the develop-
assumptions for

ing on the part of

ctional rather than
e taught when

, tangible "things,"
concepts.

ould not be
of perceptual
e.g., sight,

5. Activities should be developed in small, discrete units that build on or reinforce a concept or skill.
6. Learning, for the EMH student, requires slower pacing, greater redundancy, and time for participation by each student. The instructional materials should be student-doing rather than student-watching.
7. An activity must involve the student in ways of applying the desired behavior; transfer cannot be assumed.
8. EMH children need and can respond effectively to an activity-oriented instructional approach.
9. The curriculum should be designed to provide students with an experience in science as inquiry, through the exploration of their environment.
10. Most teachers of the Educable Mentally Handicapped will need specific directions in using inquiry strategies for teaching science concepts.
11. The teachers of the Educable Mentally Handicapped, for the most part, are not science-oriented; therefore, the materials should be specific with regard to science techniques.
12. The materials and methods must allow for attention to individual differences and to specific learning characteristics of the population.
13. To achieve the objectives, designers of the materials should attempt to create a balance between detail and motivation; that is, the amount of minute and abstract detail that can be learned is probably a function of the interest and motivation that can be established to deal with it.



Me and my Environment

MAJOR AIMS FOR ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT, A JUNIOR HIGH EMH SCIENCE CURRICULUM

The curriculum includes instruction related to the personal well-being, self-worth, confidence, and successful coping of each person to meet persistent daily life problems. The major aims are:

1. Development in each child of a sense of identity as a person who has some degree of control over and can act on his environment. This will lead to a degree of self-determination based on a rational coping with situations rather on a passive compliance or an impulsive response to problems.
2. Development in each child of a success syndrome. More than anything else, each activity is intended to be a success experience for each child. It is the teacher's responsibility - almost obligation - to see that each child succeeds at a level that is challenging to his abilities and that preserves his self-respect. It is a further responsibility of the teacher to point out his achievement. As a group, the students should help each individual fit what he has done into a pattern of accomplishment.

The curriculum is intended to be intellectually stimulating, and exploratory for each student, and to induce him to become actively involved. It should encourage the following outcome:

3. Development in each child of an interest that could become a hobby or avocation over a lifetime (through an exposure to an array of experiences in science). It is hoped that many children will find some area -- perhaps growing plants, caring for animals, identifying flowers, collecting things, or simply enjoying cuttings into the country -- that they feel strongly about and can develop some competence or knowledge in. This would provide a means of self-expression, and (perhaps) allow some degree of sharing or involvement with others.

The curric
some speci
objectives

4. Develo
with o
regard
a grou

5. Develo
condit
enviro

These are
for teache
A junior h
materials
want these
to bring t
make them
will try a
it works..
down -- tr
just the t
staying in
don't, (wh
today?"

Since the
MY ENVIRON
encompass
that the cu
student pop
understand



BSCS

The curriculum is organized around eight ecological themes. There are some specific content objectives related to these. The ultimate objectives are:

4. Development in each child of a sense of relationship and empathy with other living things. It is hoped this will lead to a positive regard and caring about what affects them as individuals and as a group, because what affects them affects the community of man.
5. Development in each child of an understanding of environmental conditions that will lead to a sense of responsibility for the environment and actions that protect or improve it.

These are the five overriding aims that should serve as reference points for teachers and guide much of what they plan and do in the classroom. A junior high student in one of the first classes that tested these materials expressed what is needed this way: "I just feel that if we want these kids to improve, and that's the whole idea of it, you have to bring these kids a certain amount of happiness. You have got to make them feel that they are really wanted. If they are wanted, they will try a little harder. That sounds kind of childish, I suppose, but it works...Another thing...always inspire: 'Come on, put your best foot down -- try it again.' You know, things like that. I mean, to me, just the tone of voice makes a difference to me about going out or staying in this class. I just feel that they don't want me -- And they don't, (when their tone says) 'Oh, Eddie! Why did he have to come today?'"

ECOLOGICAL THEMES

Since the original planning conference for the development of ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT, eight ecological themes have emerged which seem to encompass the major ideas and concepts (i.e., the science content) that the curriculum development team sees as appropriate for this student population. These themes are broad generalizations, some understanding of which appears to be a prerequisite for coping with



Me and my Environment

one's own environment as well as with society's environmental problems. The themes are probably best thought of as unifying threads which run throughout the curriculum.

1. INTERRELATIONSHIPS OF ENVIRONMENTAL COMPONENTS.

"When we try to pick out anything by itself, we find it hitched to everything else in the universe." -John Muir

Life is entirely dependent upon the things that the environment supplies: air, water, food, shelter, and subtle things such as a suitable temperature and humidity. Animals depend upon other animals or plants for food. Scavengers (carrion and detritus feeders) and decomposers (bacteria and fungi) obtain their nutrition from the remains of living organisms. Green plants depend upon sunlight, air, water, and minerals from their environment and form the base upon which all organisms are interconnected by food chains and complex food webs.

Organisms interact with each other, and with the environment, in a variety of ways in addition to the eater-eaten relationships of food chains or webs. Plants compete with each other for light, water, soil nutrients, and growing space. Animals compete for available food resources, space, and shelter. Other relationships include parasite-host and pathogen-host interactions.

The important consequence of this theme is that actions are not singular, nor do they have singular impact. Man's competitive interactions have far-reaching, often unknown consequences. For example, clearing land for raising agricultural crops destroys the habitat for plants and animals and disrupts certain food webs, while establishing suitable habitat for agricultural species. The resulting monocultures are often vulnerable to attack by pests because populations

of natural pre-competitive or exacerbate the predators, sca- Similarly, her crops may dest applications of nontarget bene large-scale, i actually decre transport, and air and water resources upon of a myriad po terms of conse ciate that lif simple actions

2. DIVERSITY

There is great and topography communities of are adapted to there is diver diversity. Re the functioning within the bio

If one looks a of sizes, shap of organisms t (producers) wh

**BSCS**

of natural predators have been removed. Attempts to control these competitive organisms through applications of pesticides may simply exacerbate the situation by killing nontarget organisms such as predators, scavengers, and decomposers which are actually beneficial. Similarly, herbicides used in control of weeds which are competing with crops may destroy habitats for natural predators, making additional applications of insecticides necessary; these in turn may kill more nontarget beneficial organisms. Numerous studies have shown that large-scale, indiscriminate use of pesticides may, in the long run, actually decrease agricultural productivity. In addition, manufacture, transport, and application of pesticides and fertilizers contribute to air and water pollution, thereby adding to the degradation of vital resources upon which all life depends. This is but one simple example of a myriad possibilities. If we expect students to start thinking in terms of consequences, it is imperative that they realize and appreciate that life depends upon interrelationships and that apparently simple actions may have far-reaching implications.

2. DIVERSITY AND PATTERN.

There is great diversity in the environment. Differences in climate and topography generate different environments made up of different communities of plants and animals. Plants and animals differ as they are adapted to perform different functions. Even within a species there is diversity. But, it is possible to find patterns within that diversity. Recognizing patterns helps one conceptualize and understand the functioning and interrelationships of all environmental elements within the biosphere.

If one looks at the organisms in any habitat, he discovers a variety of sizes, shapes, and colors. Further examination will reveal groups of organisms that are related in various ways, e.g. some produce food (producers) while others feed upon these producers (consumers). We



Me and my Environment

find that the organisms are all related in a pattern forming a food web.

Diversity is thought to enhance the stability of a system, for it provides alternate channels of energy or materials flow if part of the system is lost or overburdened. For example, consider a single food chain: plants, grasshoppers, frogs, snakes. If one link in the chain is lost, e.g. the grasshoppers are wiped out by insecticides, all links beyond that one will also be lost if they have no alternative sources of food. In a complex food web, however, a link may be lost without destroying the system; links beyond the missing one may turn to another channel for food (e.g., the frogs may exploit another type of insect food resource). Thus, preserving diversity may be necessary in preserving the stability of the life support system of the biosphere. Man cannot exist alone.

It is often said that variety is the spice of life. Diversity makes the environment less monotonous and more interesting. This aesthetic component should receive emphasis in the curriculum.

3. COMPLEMENTARITY OF ORGANISMS AND ENVIRONMENT.

A complement is something that completes or fills out something. Complementarity in this context refers to the completion brought about by interrelationships which are dependent upon one another. A few examples should clarify the meaning of this theme.

Organisms use material things from the environment and, in turn recycle things to the environment which may be used by other organisms. Thus, the presence of organisms modifies the environment in various ways, some of which make the environment more suitable for other organisms. Plants use carbon dioxide and release more oxygen than they use. Consumer

organisms
Both the
these res
is likewi

Without s
tion of t
environme
essential
have come

The prese
and helps
the rate
the atmos
influence

Plant suc
field, ne
hardy pic
die, and
by plants
turn, cau
finally a
itself an
communiti

4. FLOW

"The
circu
decli
of st



BSCS

organisms (animals, decomposers) use oxygen and release carbon dioxide. Both the producers and consumers are dependent upon the environment for these resources, and the balance of these materials in the environment is likewise dependent upon both groups of organisms.

Without scavengers and decomposers there would be a prodigious accumulation of the remains of once living organisms cluttering up the environment. Probably all of the available carbon, oxygen, and other essential elements would be tied up in these dead remains. Life would have come to a screeching halt a long time ago!

The presence of plants improves the water-holding capacity of a watershed and helps prevent erosion of the soil by wind and water. Plants reduce the rate of evaporation of soil water but at the same time release it to the atmosphere. Thus, plants play a vital role in the water cycle and influence local climates through the regulated flow.

Plant succession is a classic example of complementarity. An abandoned field, new roadside, or similar disturbed area is quickly invaded by hardy pioneer plants which we usually think of as weeds. As these grow, die, and decay, they modify the immediate environment and are replaced by plants which are better adapted to the new conditions. These, in turn, cause further modifications and are replaced by other populations; finally a relatively stable community exists that is able to replace itself and that is in dynamic equilibrium with the environment. Such communities are usually referred to as climax communities.

4. FLOW OF ENERGY

"The biotic stream is capable of flowing in long or short circuits, rapidly or slowly, uniformly or in spurts, in declining or ascending volume. Ecology calls this sequence of stages in the transmission of energy a food chain, but it



Me and my Environment

can be more accurately envisioned as a pipe line---(which) leaks at every joint." -Aldo Leopold.

Energy may be defined as the capacity to do work. To cause movement requires energy; indeed, to do anything requires energy. Life depends upon this continuous flow which is initiated by a constant input of energy from the sun, its photosynthetic transformation from light to chemical energy by the producer organisms (green plants), its passage from organism to organism along various food chains, and its eventual loss as radiant heat to outer space. Each time that energy is converted or transformed at each step along the way, some of it is lost from the system and is no longer available to do useful work. This, in simple terms, is the second law of thermodynamics. Green plants are able to fix photosynthetically only a portion of the sun's energy that they intercept. In turn, some of the energy which they trap and store is used by the plants for such things as growth, reproduction, and the movement of materials. Thus, only a portion of that original stored energy is available to the organisms which eat the plants. These organisms likewise use energy in their various life processes so that only a small portion of the energy which they received from eating plants is available to their predators. As a consequence, only about one-tenth of the energy at any step in a food chain is available to the next level. An acre of agricultural land will provide enough food energy for about 1.5 persons for a year if planted in wheat, but will feed only 0.1 person if used to raise beef cattle!

Society's use of fossil fuels is simply a utilization of energy captured and stored over millions of years by green plants. As such, this source of energy is in finite supply and is a nonrenewable resource. Electricity generated by fossil-fuel burning plants can similarly be traced to the sun. Hydroelectric plants offer a limited

alternative source of the limited (which is simple) place on the surface alternative sources all others, is once released, space as heat. technology of exploitation and problems. generated? Can generated? What organisms?

It should be evident present, of requirements. In the foreseeable sun, through photosynthesis.

5. CYCLIC NATURAL

"All the resources

In contrast to living to nonliving supply, and if of resources are dioxide-oxygen essential minerals. Decomposer organisms releasing materials so that they are environment.



BSCS

...e---(which)

To cause movement
 energy. Life
 ed by a constant
 transformation
 isms (green
 g various food
 ter space. Each
 ch step along
 no longer
 e, is the
 e to fix
 gy that
 they trap
 growth,
 only a
 e to the
 kewise use
 y a small
 ng plants
 only about
 is available
 ll provide
 if planted
 raise beef

on of energy
 plants. As
 is a nonrenewable
 ning plants can
 ts offer a limited

alternative source of electricity. This source is also finite because of the limited number of adequate sites. The use of nuclear reactors (which is simply a duplication on earth of the natural processes taking place on the sun to release energy) to generate electricity offers an alternative source of energy for society; this source, however, as are all others, is governed by the laws of thermodynamics. The energy, once released, flows through the system and is eventually lost to space as heat. This source is also finite, but refinements in the technology of the breeder reactor may make it a very large source. The exploitation of nuclear energy is fraught with unanswered questions and problems. How can we safely dispose of the radioactive wastes generated? Can the earth dissipate the huge amounts of waste heat generated? What effects will this heat have on climates, ecosystems, organisms?

It should be emphasized that nuclear energy offers little hope, at present, of replacing the sun as a life-supporting source of energy. In the foreseeable future, man's only source of food energy will be the sun, through photosynthesis of green plants.

5. CYCLIC NATURE OF PROCESSES.

"All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full."
 -King Solomon

In contrast to energy, materials (matter) are continuously cycled from living to nonliving systems. Materials necessary for life are in finite supply, and if they were not constantly cycled, life would simply run out of resources and cease. Some examples include the water cycle, the carbon dioxide-oxygen cycle, the nitrogen cycle, and the cycling of various essential minerals such as calcium, potassium, sulfur, and magnesium. Decomposer organisms play a most vital role in many of these cycles, releasing materials which have been incorporated into living organisms so that they are once again available to other organisms in the environment.



Me and my Environment

Man's present exploitation of consumable resources, in most cases, upsets these natural cycles. The manufacture and ultimate discarding of nonbiodegradable products removes important elements and compounds from the natural cyclic processes of the ecosphere and could ultimately lead to the exhaustion of such resources for the life support system. Burning of fossil fuels is changing the natural balance of oxygen and carbon dioxide in the atmosphere, with the consequences largely unknown. Degradation of air and water through pollution and the application of pesticides destroys organisms which are vital to cyclic processes.

6. FINITENESS OF RESOURCES.

To paraphrase Barry Commoner: Everything has to come from somewhere. The earth has been likened to a spaceship because of its finite supply of all material resources. Inasmuch as life depends upon a continued supply of resources, things have to be used over and over. Continued exploitation of any resource will lead to its exhaustion unless that resource is recycled. The demands of today's technological societies are placing tremendous burdens on the earth's resources and, at the same time, the wastes generated are making other resources unavailable or unfit for supporting life. Projections indicate that we will have depleted our supply of fossil fuels and several important metals resources early in the next century.

Through photosynthesis, food is a renewable resource so long as the natural cycles are able to resupply the raw materials necessary, and so long as environmental conditions necessary for plant life are maintained. But, the amount of food that can be produced on the earth at any one time is finite! There is only so much area available, only so much sunlight that can be intercepted, and only so much of the required raw materials available.

The consequence of this theme is that an indefinite continuation of growth and an increasing use of resources is impossible when the supply

of all resources, resource other parameters, and conditions indicate growth. Most

7. POPULATION

A population resource occupying a given area is determined by immigration, and naturally (e.g., 2) their environment and disease. equilibrium with A common misconception follow the first curve up to the There are, however, shoot the carrying capacity rapidly depleted population is the population capacity or the appreciable less the population are searching

The strategy is while it is heating process will stop is evidence that similar to those of the earth's



BSCS

of all resources is finite. This is true of population, food consumption, resource utilization, technology, gross national product, or any other parameter which one chooses to measure. And all noteworthy predictions indicate that we are very rapidly reaching the limits of growth. Most of us will probably experience the dire consequences!

7. POPULATION DYNAMICS.

A population refers to a collection of individuals of the same species occupying a given space at a given time. The size of living populations is determined by four factors: rate of birth, rate of death, rate of immigration, and rate of emigration. Populations tend to grow geometrically (e.g., 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, ...) to the limit (carrying capacity) of their environment as determined by the available food, space, predation, and disease. They then either level off and exist in some fluctuating equilibrium with other populations, or they crash back to some low level. A common misconception is that all biological populations tend to follow the first pattern: growth which is described by an S-shaped curve up to the carrying capacity, followed by a fluctuating equilibrium. There are, however, many biological populations which dramatically overshoot the carrying capacity of their environment and, as resources are rapidly depleted, crash back to a low population level. A blowfly population is a good example of the latter. Upon arrival at a carcass, the population increases rapidly, completely overshooting the carrying capacity or the environment's capacity to sustain the population for any appreciable length of time. As the food resource is quickly depleted, the population crashes back to the low level of a few adult flies who are searching out a new carcass to feed upon.

The strategy is simple -- exploit the environment for all it's worth while it is here and hope that a few of the many adults produced in the process will survive long enough to make it to the next carcass. There is evidence that the characteristics of human population growth are similar to those described for the blowfly, and our present exploitation of the earth's resources is certainly analogous to the strategy employed



Me and my Environment

by the blowfly. While such a strategy may be sound for organisms like the blowfly, it certainly would be disastrous for mankind. The earth is the only carcass that we have.

Since resources are finite, no population can continue to grow forever. The human population has grown geometrically over the past few centuries. Doubling time of the human population is currently less than 35 years, and the most optimistic estimates indicate that this population will exceed the carrying capacity of earth within a century (some suggest that we have already passed the carrying capacity and many demographers and ecologists have predicted a crash in the human population prior to the year 2020). Population control and zero population growth will be accomplished, either by self-imposed means or by natural means. If the latter, it will occur through starvation, disease, war, or lower fecundity. There are no other plausible alternatives!

Perhaps the greatest service that this curriculum could hope to perform is to help this population of youngsters understand the implications of population growth and the necessity for limiting family size. But, to achieve the desired end, the curriculum must provide the students with an understanding of the ways and means by which family size may be controlled. This is one area where individuals can make decisions, can have an influence, and can contribute to the solution of what may be mankind's most pressing problem!

8. ECOLOGICAL TRADE-OFFS.

"Every coin has two sides."

As we have seen, all environmental components are interrelated in intricate, complex ways. No action has singular impact, and thus any course of action must be carefully weighed and alternatives considered. Any course of action involves ecological trade-offs.

For example, enjoy a labor-saving electric large, we environmental electrical Montana, leum research plants. of environment

INQUIRY

We do not which fact schemes. facts, n which co strategy

Inquiry, as a pro For EMH to learn his curi question behavior ting, in creative

There are posed an



BSCS

For organisms like
ankind. The earth

to grow forever.
e past few
currently less
icate that this
a within a
e carrying
redicted a
) . Population
ned, either by
er, it will
undity.

ould hope to
erstand the
for limiting
curriculum
he ways and
s one area
fluence, and
d's most

terrelated in
act, and thus
alternatives
at trade-offs.

For example, consider society's use of electricity. Many of us enjoy a life style which is very closely tied to the conveniences and labor-saving devices powered by electricity. The generation of that electricity is a major factor in environmental degradation. By and large, we have made the decision to forego a certain amount of environmental quality to enjoy the leisure and convenience of electrical appliances. Projections indicate that increases in demand for electrical power will require strip mining vast areas of Wyoming and Montana, exploiting oil shale reserves of Colorado, depleting the petroleum reserves of the Alaskan north slope (with the inherent dangers to the arctic tundra), and constructing large numbers of nuclear power plants. In all of these activities, we will trade off various amounts of environmental quality.

INQUIRY PHILOSOPHY

We do not view science as a collection of facts, but as a process by which facts are gathered, interpreted, and organized into conceptual schemes. We have included facts, and activities structured to generate facts, not for their intrinsic value but to provide the means through which concepts and generalizations are developed through an inquiry strategy.

Inquiry, simply defined, is finding out why. Inquiry may be defined as a process of questioning, of seeking information, of discovering. For EMH students, as for others, the excitement of discovery adds meaning to learning. Inquiry allows the student a natural avenue for satisfying his curiosity about his world. An inquiry strategy is one which poses a question or problem and then guides students through inquiring kinds of behaviors such as observing, describing, identifying, comparing, associating, inferring, applying, predicting, translating, guessing, speculating, creative thinking (divergent production), and value judging.

There are degrees of inquiry. On one end of the scale, a question is posed and the student, after analyzing the question and applying his



Me and my Environment

experiences and background information, answers the question. At the other extreme, the student poses the question after being given a certain amount of background information, and then proceeds to answer the question after being given a certain amount of background information, and then proceeds to answer the question by designing an experiment, conducting the experiment, and interpreting the results.

All degrees of inquiry have a common ingredient: the answer is not given; it is arrived at by the individual after he has analyzed information relevant to the question. The distinction is obvious -- in inquiry strategies the questions are answered by the students and not the instructor.

If knowledge is acquired, at least in part, through an inquiry strategy, then the student should be able to use that strategy in acquiring further information and solving future problems as they arise.

It is assumed that after completion of the curriculum, the student will ask questions that emerge through the interaction of environmental inputs with the experiences we have provided. He will be more able to seek answers to these questions through his ability to acquire and interpret information.

INQUIRY SKILLS

1. OBSERVING is a fundamental activity of scientists. The accumulation of information which may lead to knowledge comes primarily from what we see, hear, taste, smell, or touch. A major function of this curriculum should be to offer a rich and varied environment of concrete experiences for the students. As students gain experience, accuracy in observing and recording the details of their findings should be increased. Observing should frequently

include a
to heed a
can. Opi
course, a

2. IDENTIFYI
certain p
This incl
definitio
previous

3. ASSOCIATI
tionships
thought o
informati
associati

4. DESCRIBIN
observati
to use th
he did no
enhance d

5. COMPARING
to note s
student's
to genera
the use o
that one
and small
values, e

6. TRANSLATI
expressed



BSCS

question. At the
time given a certain
answer the
and infor-
designing
the

answer is not
analyzed
is obvious --
students

inquiry
strategy in
as they

the student
of environ-
e will be more
city to

The accumu-
comes primarily
major function
ried environ-
students gain
details of
and frequently

include an element of divergent production by asking the students to heed all of the details, extraneous and otherwise, that they can. Opinion, interpretation, and speculation are not, of course, a part of observing.

2. IDENTIFYING involves the recognition of what something is or of certain properties that make it possible to categorize the thing. This includes the determination and/or matching of a name or definition, the use of a key or guide, or the recall of a label from previous experience.
3. ASSOCIATING involves seeing what things go together -- seeing relationships or recognizing common properties. Associating may be thought of as a prerequisite to classifying, or organizing data or information for some purpose. Grouping (classifying), through associating, may enhance conceptualizing.
4. DESCRIBING involves writing or verbalizing orally all of the relevant observations about a thing so that another individual would be able to use the description to identify the object or share in an event he did not actually experience. Emphasizing description should enhance development of observational skills.
5. COMPARING involves the inspection of two or more objects (events) to note similarities and differences. It is closely related to the student's ability to distinguish between critical differences and to generalize recognizable similarities. This skill could involve the use of referents other than the things compared. It is necessary that one have an understanding of such comparatives as hotter-colder and smaller-larger, as well as a comprehension of their related values, e.g., warmer-cooler and littler-bigger.
6. TRANSLATING is the skill in which recorded observations (data) are expressed in another symbolic form. The conversion of tabular



Me and my Environment

information into a graph or of a verbal description into a drawing exemplifies this.

7. **INFERRING** involves drawing a conclusion based on evidence. It requires going beyond the information at hand to describe an effect or answer a question. It involves extrapolation and implication, and is closely related to two of the problem-solving skills: interpreting results and drawing conclusions.
8. **APPLYING** involves the utilization of a learned task or skill in some other situation than that in which the task or skill was originally learned. For example, if a child has learned to orient the top of one map with north, an application would be to orient another map in a similar manner.
9. **GUESSING** is the generation of ideas about outcomes in a data-poor situation. It involves using one's common sense and hunches to make the most informed judgment one can.
10. **SPECULATING** is the process of generating ideas about the nature or outcome of something one has not had the opportunity to observe, but about which one can think based on past experiences. It may be that a great deal is known about the subject, but without having observed it, one must describe the event from imagination.
11. **PREDICTING** is the skill of making informed estimates of what should happen in a given situation, based on knowledge of what enters into the situation and previous experience.
12. **DIVERGENT PRODUCTION** refers to the process of generating as many ideas about something as possible.
13. **VALUE JUDGING** involves more than simply expressing opinions or preferences. It is the comparison of things and the assignment of relative value to them, based upon some set of criteria. In this curriculum, the **WHY** of valuing should be sought.

Inquiry is f
WHY is proble
is a structur
success, to
experiences
and solve the

There are at
The minimum
the function
capability of
completion.
a complex pa
development,
closely relat
organizers of

A brief desc
solving skill
easiest to m

1. **EXPERIMENT**
the oppos
set of ma
explore,

Some exam
of enviro
can be b
use them
burning
balances



BSCS

PROBLEM SOLVING SKILLS

Inquiry is finding out WHY. The process of finding the answers to WHY is problem solving. The ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT science curriculum is a structured sequence of activities that enable the student, through success, to learn to seek the answers to WHY. It is hoped that the experiences provided in the curriculum will enable the student to face and solve the problems of everyday life, both now and later.

There are at least three levels of mastery of problem solving skills. The minimum level is an awareness of the skill. The second level is the functional ability to perform it. The highest level includes the capability of designing an original experiment and carrying it to completion. It should be borne in mind that problem solving behavior is a complex package involving past experience, motivation, cognitive development, etc. The development of problem solving skills should be closely related to the appropriate inquiry skills, concepts, and other organizers of the curriculum.

A brief description of the intended interpretation of the problem solving skills follows in what we consider to be a hierarchy of easiest to most difficult.

1. EXPERIMENTING is doing something to see what happens. It is having the opportunity to "mess around" with a given piece of apparatus or set of materials, to pursue individual curiosity or interest, to explore, and to find things out.

Some examples of experimenting include: investigating the properties of environmental objects (e.g., which ones will float, which ones can be burned, which are man-made, etc.), having the opportunity to use thermometers or balances, raising a classroom pet or plants, burning things under a pinwheel, having time to experiment with the balances, etc.



Me and my Environment

It is important to distinguish between experimenting as we have defined it and the formal aspects of experiment and experimental design. Note that the formal aspects are dealt with as a separate category and that designing experiments is thought to be the most difficult of the problem solving skills.

To encourage development of this skill, instructions such as "ALLOW STUDENTS TO MANIPULATE AND EXPERIMENT WITH THE BALANCES," "CAPITALIZE ON STUDENT INTEREST BY ALLOWING STUDENTS TO OBSERVE AND HANDLE THE PETS," etc., are given to the teacher.

2. KNOWING what the problem is and what to do to solve it. Defining the problem and its parts clearly is an important first step in any problem solving situation. We assume that recognition and definition of a problem represents a difficult task for this student population, and has therefore been placed high in the problem solving skill hierarchy. The purpose of this skill is to assist students through many experiences in recognizing that a problem exists, in defining that problem, and understanding how answers to that problem might be obtained. This skill must be emphasized (that is, the problem made explicit) for the logical development of those skills which follow. Here we are concerned that the student know the question under investigation and clearly understand the methods to be used in attempting to answer that question. The materials should emphasize, for both teachers and students, that science is a process of finding answers to questions. There is a subtle difference between telling the student the answer to the question he is investigating (e.g., "To see if it is warmer in the sun or in the shade") as opposed to making it clear what the task focus is (e.g., "To see if there are differences in the temperature of different parts of the environment, and if so, see if we can discover what makes the temperature different in different places").

3. RECORDING
observatio
Recording
investiga
interpret
the colle
by the que
recording
4. DISCUSSION
A look at
investiga
from anothe
and dialog
of variabl
identifica
The abilit
involved
observing
of cognitiv
provides
understand
sibilities
activities
review.
5. ORGANIZING
mation mak
Included
or decidin
such as li
representa
related to
Organizing
lating inf



BSCS

enting as we have
t and experimental
t with as a separate
ught to be the most

ctions such as
WITH THE BALANCES,"
UDENTS TO OBSERVE
teacher.

olve it. Defining
ant first step in
recognition and
task for this
ced high in the
of this skill is
recognizing that
d understanding
This skill must
cit) for the
ow. Here we
on under
ds to be used
aterials should
t science is a
e is a subtle
wer to the
it is warmer
ng it clear
are differ-
the environment,
e temperature

3. RECORDING DATA questions of science are answerable through observation and collection of data pertinent to the question. Recording of observations is a necessary skill to enable the investigator to recall the observations and discuss and interpret them in view of the question. Included here is the collection and transcription of information called for by the question. Making sketches, notes, taking pictures, recording sounds, recording measurements, etc., are included.
4. DISCUSSION AND TREATMENT OF GROUP DATA -- COMPARING RESULTS A look at the outcomes of each student's or student group's investigation and a discussion of why one result may differ from another should emphasize the dynamics of group discussion and dialog rather than recitation and monolog. Discussion of variability of results should assist students in the identification of variables which may influence outcomes. The ability to express or talk about what was done is involved here, with students operating primarily at the observing, identifying, describing, and comparing levels of cognition. Discussion of individual or group results provides the teacher with an opportunity to assess student understanding of the investigation and to recognize possibilities for further investigation, alternative activities to re-emphasize particular concepts, or review.
5. ORGANIZING DATA The ordering and grouping of recorded information makes it easier to interpret and see relationships. Included in this category are tabulation of data, averaging or deciding on best estimates, any visual representation such as line or bar graphs, and pictures or schematic representations. This is the most difficult skill directly related to data for students to become proficient in. Organizing data often involves the inquiry skill of translating information into a different symbolic form.



Me and my Environment

6. **EXPLAINING, DEFENDING, ANSWERING WHY QUESTIONS** This involves discussion of a more sophisticated level than that previously considered. Explaining should assist in the development of the idea of cause and effect. It implies the students' understanding of the question, the procedures, and some ability to interpret results. Defending encourages confidence in one's procedures and interpretation of outcomes. Answering why questions requires an understanding of the questions and task as well as forcing students to analyze data and make interpretations. In the activity Food For Sleep, such questions as "WHERE DID THE HEAT ENERGY COME FROM?" "HOW DO YOU KNOW?" and "WHY ARE YOU TAKING THE TEMPERATURE OF ALL THREE CONTAINERS?" fall into this category. To answer such questions, the students are often operating at the inference level of cognition.

Specific examples of such questions are included in the guide. It seems particularly appropriate for the teacher to be asking individuals or groups these kinds of questions as they proceed with an investigation. We need to emphasize, by providing questioning strategies, that discussion of this sort with individuals and small groups is an effective method of instruction which provides immediate feedback to the teacher.

7. **ASKING QUESTIONS** This category refers to student questions which are raised as a result of their observations, experiences, and experimenting. Teachers are given examples of the kinds of questions that students may raise and suggestions of how such questions should be dealt with.
8. **IDENTIFYING VARIABLES** Identification of those variables which may influence the outcome of an investigation is necessary if one is to understand the concept of a controlled experiment, if one is to make any sort of an appraisal of the

design of
make an i
experimen
that many
recognize
learn muc
skill is

9. **IDENTIFYING**
variables
variables
constant

10. **INTERPRETING**
problem s
Explicit
deal with
question
tions of
question;
for furth
temptatio

11. **DRAWING CONCLUSIONS**
conclusion
sions that
conclusion
experiment
forced con
gathered.

12. **RECOGNIZING**
necessary
problem s

**BSCS**

design of an experiment or investigation, and if one is to make an intelligent interpretation of the results of an experiment. The first step toward these goals is to realize that many factors may influence an outcome and to be able to recognize and identify some of these factors. Students can learn much by asking about what affected the results. This skill is highly related to predicting.

9. **IDENTIFYING CONTROLS** Once the students are able to identify variables that may influence an outcome, the idea that all variables except the one under investigation must be held constant can be developed.
10. **INTERPRETING RESULTS** This is perhaps the most important of the problem solving skills, and may be the most difficult to develop. Explicit models for teachers and students are provided. They deal with the data collected and interpret it in terms of the question asked. Emphasis is placed on recognizing the limitations of data and that the data may or may not have answered the question; not going beyond the data; and recognizing the need for further investigation. Teachers are cautioned to avoid the temptation of ignoring the data and simply providing "the answer."
11. **DRAWING CONCLUSIONS** Interpretation of results may warrant drawing conclusions. The emphasis here is on drawing only those conclusions that are supported by the data collected. Some forced conclusions are inevitable because of the difficulty of providing experimental evidence; however, great care is exercised to avoid forced conclusions when an experiment is conducted and data gathered.
12. **RECOGNIZING PROBLEMS AND FORMULATING QUESTIONS** This skill is a necessary prerequisite for the general application of the other problem solving skills outside the classroom situation. In other



Me and my Environment

words, if we expect students to apply the problem solving skills above to their daily problems, it seems necessary that they be able to recognize that a problem exists and be able to state an appropriate question. To develop this skill, the students are presented with events or phenomenon that present an identifiable problem, and then given the opportunity to define that problem.

13. DESIGNING EXPERIMENTS Once the students are able to recognize a problem and formulate a question, an experiment to answer that question may be designed. The design should include identification of variables and controls, methods for observation, gathering data, organizing and presenting data, etc. It is assumed that this student population will be able to perform this skill only after a great deal of experience with the preceding skills.

SPECIFYING STRATEGIES FOR INSTRUCTION

The model for inquiry used in these materials demands that the focus of classroom activity be on student involvement with materials and activities. The teacher functions as a catalyst in generating pupil response in the learning situation. The response desired may be attitudinal, cognitive, or psychomotor: verbal or nonverbal. The teacher's behavior also falls in these same categories, but with an important difference: the teacher must be totally conscious of his role as a stimulus, while the student is generally unaware that he is being manipulated by strategy.

To communicate maximally with the teacher, we feel we must carefully describe as much as possible of the pattern of interaction upon which the anticipated results depend. The whole intent of this curriculum would be defeated if this pattern is not understood and implemented. We know, for example, that teachers often fail to allow children the opportunity or the time to think for themselves when a problem is

posed. They are aware of the implications of their actions and express their feelings to provide for a learning environment that will -- in the long run -- insure the benefits we desire.

We do not anticipate that individual students will provide enough materials or resources unless they are provided.

UNIT GOALS

Unit goals are stated in terms of a major purpose, "will," is understood, and the materials that capture the attention of the students also serve the purpose of the unit are directed.

CORE OBJECTIVES

The core objectives are stated in terms of outcomes for students to summarize what they have learned from each of the activities. The map for the teacher may also serve the purpose of the attainment of the



BSCS

posed. They also frequently impose their observations and interpretations of things on children rather than allow the children to express their own views of things observed. We hope, therefore, to provide for teachers a model of strategy in these materials that will -- if initially studied and used -- demonstrate the benefits we describe for it in terms of pupil response behavior.

We do not anticipate that we can predict all that will occur with individual students in the classroom. We hope that we can, however, provide enough reminders to the teacher so that he will deal with unexpected or unpredicted events in the same mode in which the materials are written.

LEVELS OF OBJECTIVE STATEMENTS

UNIT GOALS

Unit goals are broad general statements that define long-term goals of a major portion of the unit. An initial statement, "The student will," is understood in each of the goals. They are defined as statements that capture the intent and emphasis of the curriculum. They also serve the function of organizers toward which the core objectives are directed.

CORE OBJECTIVES

The core objectives (stated in student behaviors) refer to the desired outcomes for sequences of activities. The role of these objectives is to summarize what the student will be able to do as a consequence of each of the activity sequences. The core objectives provide a cognitive map for the teacher to extend or elaborate on. These core objectives may also serve as evaluative guides to assess short-term progress and attainment of students.



Me and my Environment

ACTIVITY OBJECTIVES

Activity objectives are enabling or performance objectives that relate to the specific activity. They identify the actions or behaviors students must perform or acquire to insure their success in achieving the broader objectives of the curriculum. The role of the activity objective is to provide the teacher with specific instructional landmarks both to plot the course and to chart student progress. The objectives include information which the student has repeated or restated, experiences he has had, actions he has performed, and products he has made.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT RESPONSE BEHAVIORS

These focus on specific *actions or interactions occurring during instruction*. They describe what we predict students will do or say in response to some specific strategy.

TEACHING THE MATERIALS

It is often said that man is a curious animal and that science is a content vehicle to capitalize on this phenomenon.

Science, then, for the EMH student, capitalizes on the student's natural curiosity about himself. Science is exciting, and ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT relies on this excitement. This science program has been designed to fit into the already existing curriculum framework and within individual teaching philosophies.

The amount of time spent on each activity can be tailored to fit the mood of the class and the teacher. An average of 45 minutes may be required for all activities. Some activities will require extensive time, perhaps several days. The main point in teaching ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT is not to hurry -- to allow sufficient time for inquiry to occur.

The ME AND M
take less ti

Particular a
curriculum w
Sight vocabu
suggestions
lary lessons
the lessons

PLANNING GUI

Teaching the
time. Less
planning gui
example, if
remind you w
when initiat

OVERVIEWS

Each UNIT and
teacher an i

RATIONALE

Each UNIT and
the why of t
read, thought
to focus on
students.

**BSCS**

The ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT sequence may span three years, or it may take less time. The pace can be set by the individual teacher.

Particular attention has been given to articulating the science curriculum with the other parts of the instructional program. Sight vocabulary is included in many of the activities, and suggestions given for using these words in spelling and vocabulary lessons. Math skills are an integral part of science, and the lessons provide application of the student's math skills.

PLANNING GUIDE

Teaching the materials for the first time will require preparation time. Less preparation time is required after that. The teacher's planning guide will help you prepare materials in advance. For example, if a film is to be ordered, the planning guide will remind you when. The guide should be followed rather rigidly when initiating an activity.

OVERVIEWS

Each UNIT and CORE is provided with a summary "roadmap" to give the teacher an insight into the direction or groupings of activities.

RATIONALE

Each UNIT and CORE is provided with a section to provide background into the why of the particular material used. These rationales should be read, thought about, and continually referred back to in order for you to focus on and subsequently provide *why intentionality* to your students.



Me and my Environment

BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Some pertinent points which are not necessarily developed in the curriculum itself but which will provide you with useful information have been incorporated in this section at the beginning of each CORE.

REVIEWS TO SUCCESS AND CLUES TO SUCCESS

A portion of the evaluation program during the first field testing of ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT entailed the use of what was basically an objective pretest, administered on the days before beginning instruction on each unit, and an identical posttest administered the days following completion of each unit. The items included in each test were specifically designed to secure information on the students' background knowledge as well as to secure data about the success of the materials. They were not used to evaluate the youngsters.

Because the item designs for use with this student population proved highly effective, many of these questions, along with some situational tasks, have been incorporated into two *instructional assessment sections*. The first of these, "Clues to Success," appears periodically within various activities so that you can have immediate feedback on the effectiveness of the materials and instruction. At this point you have the unique opportunity to determine whether or not your students are ready for the next activity or whether a modification, repetition, extension, or review of certain activities is necessary before proceeding.

The "Reviews to Success" are generally concluding activities in a CORE. They enable you to assess the effectiveness of instruction for the entire CORE and to decide if the students are prepared for the next set of objectives.

WORKSHEETS

The worksheets in the program are used in a variety of ways: a) as reinforcement to general or specific objectives; b) to introduce

new information
an activity
covered in
on daylight
chalkboard

35mm SLIDE

This medium
inquiry and
the teacher
strategies

You need not
Your students
move from
It will be
those wind
chalkboard

The largest
clearly.
from the
above or b

It is expected
directly o

Be sure to
Carousel P
insertion

GAMES

Perhaps the
objectives



BSCS

new information and to record data; c) to enhance the interest in an activity; d) as a culminating activity to review what has been covered in previous lessons. Difficult worksheets are duplicated on daylight slides. These worksheets should be demonstrated on the chalkboard before they are attempted by the individual students.

35mm SLIDES

This medium broadens instructional opportunities, especially during inquiry activities. The projected image should be used both by the teacher and by most students during instruction. The teaching strategies give specific instructions for using them.

You need not completely darken your classroom when using the slides. Your students should be able to write or read at their desks or move from their desks to the board while the slides are being shown. It will be desirable, however, to turn off those lights or darken those windows where the light is reflected directly from the chalkboard.

The largest possible image is usually best for the students to see clearly. Therefore, place the slide projector as far as possible from the chalkboard, but so that the image projected does not extend above or below the edges of the board.

It is expected that students and teachers will often use chalk to mark directly on the projected image.

Be sure that you are familiar with the operating instructions for the Carousel Projector and that you observe the manufacturer's cautions for insertion and projection of slides, trays, bulbs, and lenses.

GAMES

Perhaps the most ambitious of the endeavors has been to promote certain objectives through the use of games and game theory. Besides providing



Me and my Environment

variation to the instructional mode, the games are used to dramatize some of the major concepts in the curriculum, as well as to give experience in cooperation and taking turns.

BOOKLETS

This medium is used as a variation to the worksheets and 35mm slides. It combines a minimum of reading with cartooned illustrations to present somewhat detailed factual information.

POLAROID CAMERA

To increase the opportunities for involving all students in the activities, a Polaroid camera has been included as part of the instructional materials. The camera is provided through the courtesy of the Polaroid Corporation.

A camera in the classroom can serve as a valuable motivation device for students, as well as a help in prolonging their ever-so-short interest span. The instant feedback from the pictures is a replay of the actual class activity, a photographic record that can be used to compare before and after conditions, a progress report of growth and development, or an assessment of the learning that took place in an activity. Actually operating the camera, manipulating parts, focusing, developing, and viewing the finished product affords an ego-building experience. Such experiences will help the student develop self-esteem and self-confidence, thus contributing to the development of a success syndrome.



BSCS

used to dramatize
as well as to give

ts and 35mm slides.
illustrations to

tudents in the
part of the
through the

motivation
ing their
from the
a photo-
and after
ppment, or
an activity.
focusing,
eds an ego-
the student
tributing



Me and my Environment

MATERIALS

Camera (Polaroid Square Shooter)
Polaroid film
Flash cubes
*Masking tape
*Yardstick
*Marking devices
*Clock with second hand
Worksheet 0
*Foot ruler

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Floating Activity. Meet The Camera

Most students will not know how to operate the Square Shooter Camera. A good understanding now of how it works is essential to the successful use of the camera in subsequent activities.

Begin by saying:

MANY OF OUR CLASS ACTIVITIES THIS YEAR WILL REQUIRE TAKING PICTURES. HOW MANY OF YOU HAVE EVER USED A CAMERA?

Then ask:

DO YOU KNOW WHAT KIND OF CAMERA THIS IS?
(Holding up camera.)

If yes, then ask:

HAVE YOU TAKEN A PICTURE WITH A CAMERA LIKE THIS?

If a student has operated a Polaroid Camera previously, select that student to assist you with the activity.

Say:

THIS CAMERA IS CALLED A POLAROID SQUARE SHOOTER. IT MAKES PICTURES THAT YOU CAN



BSCS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Meet The Camera

not know how to operate the Square
good understanding now of how it
to the successful use of the camera
ities.

CLASS ACTIVITIES THIS YEAR WILL
G PICTURES. HOW MANY OF YOU
D A CAMERA?

HAT KIND OF CAMERA THIS IS?
(camera.)

N A PICTURE WITH A CAMERA

perated a Polaroid Camera previously,
t to assist you with the activity.

C CALLED A POLAROID SQUARE
IAI TURES THAT YOU CAN

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have become familiar with the distance of 3 1/2 feet, 5 feet, and 10 feet.
- have participated in identifying parts of the camera.
- have counted time in seconds.
- have operated the camera in taking a picture.
- have developed a picture.

Students:

--respond by show of hands.

--respond, "Yes," "No," "Don't know."

--respond, "Yes," "No."

MATERIALS**TEACHING STRATEGIES**

SEE IN ONE MINUTE AFTER THEY ARE TAKEN. THROUGH-
OUT THE YEAR YOU WILL BE USING IT TO TAKE
PICTURES OF CLASS ACTIVITIES AND EACH OF
YOU WILL HAVE A CHANCE TO OPERATE IT MANY TIMES.

At this point have students gather around the camera to
get a closer look and examine it in order to become more
familiar with it.

When students are seated once again, distribute Worksheet
0 of camera parts.

Show and tell about the parts of the camera while the
students find them on Worksheet 0. Write the name of
the part on the chalkboard as you discuss it. Have
pupils say the name. Continue until you have mentioned
all parts essential to their first effort.

Say:

NOW THAT WE HAVE SEEN ALL THE PARTS OF THE CAMERA
WHAT ELSE DO YOU THINK WE NEED TO KNOW IN ORDER
TO WORK THE CAMERA WELL ENOUGH TO GET GOOD
PICTURES?

If no one implies that it is important
to know the distance of the object, then
say:

IN ORDER TO GET A CLEAR PICTURE WE MUST
KNOW HOW FAR THE OBJECT IS FROM THE
CAMERA, AND THEN ADJUST THE CAMERA
TO TAKE A PICTURE.

Refer to Distance Scale on Lens Ring. Say:

THIS IS THE PART THAT SHOWS WHICH DISTANCES
THE CAMERA CAN ADJUST TO FOR CLEAR PICTURES.
3 1/2 FEET, 5 FEET, 10 FEET, ETC.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

TE AFTER THEY ARE TAKEN. THROUGH-
U WILL BE USING IT TO TAKE
SS ACTIVITIES AND EACH OF
CHANCE TO OPERATE IT MANY TIMES.

tudents gather around the camera to
d examine it in order to become more

ated once again, distribute Worksheet

the parts of the camera while the
n Worksheet 0. Write the name of
kboard as you discuss it. Have
Continue until you have mentioned
to their first effort.

BE SEEN ALL THE PARTS OF THE CAMERA
U THINK WE NEED TO KNOW IN ORDER
ERA WELL ENOUGH TO GET GOOD

implies that it is important
e distance of the object, then

TO GET A CLEAR PICTURE WE MUST
AR THE OBJECT IS FROM THE
D THEN ADJUST THE CAMERA
PICTURE.

ale on Lens Ring. Say:

ET THAT SHOWS WHICH DISTANCES
ADJUST TO FOR CLEAR PICTURES.
MET, 10 FEET, ETC.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--look at camera.

--identify parts of camera on the worksheet.

--give varied responses.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Show a foot ruler. Ask students to identify it.

Say:

LET'S MARK A DISTANCE THAT IS 3 1/2 FEET LONG ON THE FLOOR SO WE CAN TELL HOW FAR THAT DISTANCE IS WHEN WE'RE TAKING A PICTURE.

Select a volunteer to assist you in marking off the distance with a foot ruler. Use a piece of masking tape to mark the distance. Reiterate how the ruler is placed end to end to get the distance.

Have students search around the room for objects that are approximately 3 1/2 feet long or that are a distance 3 1/2 feet away from the next object. Repeat this procedure for 5 feet and 10 feet. Allow plenty of time for students to associate one distance at a time with objects in the classroom.

While one-half of the class continues to familiarize themselves with distances, organize the other half to take turns looking through the view finder on the camera to become acquainted with the black line and red arrow inside. Allow them time to practice taking pictures without shaking the camera (refer to position page 3 in the camera manual).

When everyone in this group has peered through the view finder and practiced holding the camera steady, switch groups and provide the same experience for the other half of the class.

At a point when all pupils have tried the camera and determined distances, refer to the camera Worksheet once again -- this time the back view.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Ask students to identify it.

DISTANCE THAT IS 3 1/2 FEET LONG
SO WE CAN TELL HOW FAR THAT
WHEN WE'RE TAKING A PICTURE.

to assist you in marking off the
t ruler. Use a piece of masking
distance. Reiterate how the ruler is
to get the distance.

in around the room for objects that are
feet long or that are a distance of
m the next object. Repeat this
t and 10 feet. Allow plenty of
to associate one distance at a time
classroom.

the class continues to familiarize
stances, organize the other half to
through the view finder on the
acquainted with the black line and
Allow them time to practice taking
making the camera (refer to position,
a manual).

his group has peered through the view
ed holding the camera steady, switch
the same experience for the other half

e pupils have tried the camera and
es, refer to the camera Worksheet 0
time the back view.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

xxix

Students:

--respond, "A ruler," "A stick," "I don't know."

--approximate distance and lengths of 3 1/2 feet,
5 feet, and 10 feet.

--look through the view finder.

--practice judging distance.

xxx

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Say:

WE ARE NOW READY TO PUT FILM IN THE CAMERA.
(Identify and discuss only the parts the students
need to use in loading the camera.)

Say:

(Student's name), WOULD YOU LIKE TO HELP ME
LOAD THE CAMERA?

Follow instructions on HOW TO LOAD FILM on pages 10
and 11 of the camera manual.

Have the student fit the film pack on the camera,
close and lock the back.

Since pictures require a specific amount of time to
develop, it will probably be necessary at this point
to conduct a session on telling time by the second hand.

Say:

AFTER A PICTURE IS TAKEN, THE FILM REQUIRES
60 SECONDS TO DEVELOP. LET'S SEE IF WE CAN
GET AN IDEA OF HOW LONG THAT IS.

Direct the students' attention to the second hand on the
clock, preferably a wall clock so that all may see at
the same time. Point out the second hand and tell them
to watch it go around the clock a few times.

Say:

NOW WE ARE GOING TO COUNT THE AMOUNT OF TIME
IT TAKES THE SECOND HAND TO GO FROM 12 BACK TO
12. I WILL TELL YOU WHEN TO START COUNTING.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

TO PUT FILM IN THE CAMERA.
(Discuss only the parts the students
loading the camera.)

, WOULD YOU LIKE TO HELP ME

n HOW TO LOAD FILM on pages 10
manual.

the film pack on the camera,
back.

re a specific amount of time to
ably be necessary at this point
on telling time by the second hand.

IS TAKEN, THE FILM REQUIRES
VELOP. LET'S SEE IF WE CAN
HOW LONG THAT IS.

attention to the second hand on the
wall clock so that all may see at
at out the second hand and tell them
nd the clock a few times.

NG TO COUNT THE AMOUNT OF TIME
SECOND HAND TO GO FROM 12 BACK TO
LL YOU WHEN TO START COUNTING.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--assist with loading the camera.

--observe second hand on clock.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

When the second hand approaches 12, signal the class to start counting the seconds softly. When the hand returns to 12 say:

STOP. WHAT NUMBER WERE YOU SAYING WHEN I SAID STOP?

Then say:

IT TOOK 60 SECONDS FOR THE HAND TO GO ALL AROUND THE CLOCK. IT ALSO TAKES 60 SECONDS FOR THE FILM TO DEVELOP. LET'S TRY COUNTING THE SECONDS AGAIN, THIS TIME GOING FROM 3 BACK TO 3.

Repeat the previous procedure.

Say:

NOW WE ARE READY TO TAKE OUR FIRST PICTURE.

Arrange class for a group picture. When the picture is taken, pull film out of camera and have the class count off the 60 seconds of developing time. Peel off the film.

Say:

AS YOU PEEL OFF THE FILM FROM THE PICTURES YOU TAKE, BE CAREFUL OF A JELLYLIKE CHEMICAL ON THE FILM. IT IS IMPORTANT TO KEEP THIS JELLY AWAY FROM YOUR EYES AND MOUTH, AND ALSO AWAY FROM YOUR CLOTHES.

Demonstrate how to fold up the negative. Now proudly show your product to the class.

Say:

TEACHING STRATEGIES

approaches 12, signal the class to
seconds softly. When the hand returns

WER WERE YOU SAYING WHEN I SAID

DS FOR THE HAND TO GO ALL
IT ALSO TAKES 60 SECONDS
DEVELOP. LET'S TRY COUNTING
N, THIS TIME GOING FROM 3

procedure.

TO TAKE OUR FIRST PICTURE.

group picture. When the picture is
of camera and have the class count
developing time. Peel off the

THE FILM FROM THE PICTURES YOU
OF A JELLYLIKE CHEMICAL ON THE
IMPORTANT TO KEEP THIS JELLY AWAY
AND MOUTH, AND ALSO AWAY FROM YOUR

id up the negative. Now proudly show
class.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

xxxi

Students:

--respond, "60," "I forgot."

MATERIALS**TEACHING STRATEGIES**

NOW IT IS TIME FOR YOU TO TAKE A PICTURE.

Follow the developing procedures on pages 18 and 19 of the camera manual.

Say:

THE PICTURE YOU TAKE MAY INCLUDE EITHER ONE OR TWO CLASSMATES.

Organize the class for taking pictures. Assist students only when absolutely necessary.

Let the picture taking continue until each student has an opportunity to take a picture. Let students choose the classmate whose picture he wishes to take.

Heap praise on students for any accomplishments. If a student's photo fails to turn out well, analyze the problem and allow him to try again.

Mention use of flash cubes at the time needed.

As students succeed in taking a good picture give them gummed label to stick on the back. Each label should include the teacher's name, date, who is in the picture and what the picture is about. In the comments section identify who took the picture. Make clear that it is photographer's responsibility to see that every picture taken is labeled. (He may need to get assistance from you or a classmate.)

TEACHING STRATEGIES

TIME FOR YOU TO TAKE A PICTURE.

Following procedures on pages 18 and 19 of

YOU TAKE MAY INCLUDE EITHER ONE
CLASSMATES.

Help students for taking pictures. Assist students
whenever necessary.

Allow students to continue until each student has had
a chance to take a picture. Let students choose
the picture he wishes to take.

Encourage students for any accomplishments. If a
picture fails to turn out well, analyze the
problem with him to try again.

Use flash cubes at the time needed.

When students succeed in taking a good picture give them a
checkmark on the back. Each label should
include the student's name, date, who is in the picture,
what the picture is about. In the comments section
describe the picture. Make clear that it is the
responsibility to see that every picture he
takes is good. (He may need to get assistance from
teacher.)

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--take pictures of classmates.



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

UNIT II OVERVIEW

The content focus of ME AS A HABITAT has direct application to daily living, personal body care, and successful job holding for the student in later life. Follow-up studies conducted on the adult mentally handicapped have revealed that the handicapped worker often loses his job due to a lack of personal hygiene. Body cleanliness has been thus singled out as a serious problem. This unit gives the student a direct experience with the microscopic world that is the major cause of his problem, body odors. The growing of microbes from his body and the application of cleansing agents to the cultured microbes give the student a concrete experience to witness. This first-hand experience lets him realize his body is a habitat for odor producing microbes.

These experiences with microbes also have direct application to the world of work. By reviewing the occupational classifications we soon realize that most of the mildly EMH people in such nonskilled or routine jobs are employed as sanitation workers, hospital aids, food service employees, or maintenance custodians. The successful performance of these jobs depends upon a knowledge and understanding of microorganisms.

The mentally handicapped do experience sexual contacts. The core of activities, Diseases In People Habitats, takes a serious look at V. D. Discussions center on the contraction and effects of V. D., as well as what to do in the event one is infected.

Many of the educable handicapped will eventually maintain homes. Cleanliness of one's immediate environment as well as the proper care of food is explored. Some dynamic experiences demonstrate the effect of heat and refrigeration on microbes.

This unit perhaps affects the students.

There is hardly a student who has not been or indirectly affected by germs. While several terms are used to describe the term microbe is most commonly as defined in this section: algae, viruses, and protozoa. They can easily be seen with the aid of a microscope. It is important to be aware of one or more of these as specific microbes to use the term micro

UNIT II. HOME AS A HABITAT



BSCS

UNIT II RATIONALE

This unit perhaps more than any other can directly serve the needs of the students.

There is hardly an aspect of our daily existence that is not directly or indirectly affected by the growth of microscopic plants and animals. While several terms are used in reference to these microscopic forms, the term microbe is most preferred and used by scientists today. Microbes, as defined in this set of materials, include bacteria, yeasts, molds, algae, viruses, and protozoa -- any organism that cannot normally or easily be seen with the unaided eye. Students from past experience may be aware of one or more of these categories. While they may be recognized as specific microbes by some of the students, the teacher is encouraged to use the term microbe throughout this program.

lication to
ing for the
e adult
orker often
eanliness has
ves the
at is the
icrobes from
ultured
s. This
at for odor

lication to
fications we
onskilled
tal aids,
uccessful
derstanding

cs. The
serious
effects
ted.

ntain homes.
e proper
strate



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE A. MICROBES AND ME

AIMS FOR ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT

1. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF A SENSE OF IDENTITY AS A PERSON WHO HAS SOME DEGREE OF CONTROL OVER AND CAN ACT ON HIS ENVIRONMENT. This will lead to a degree of self-determination based on a rational coping with situations rather than on a passive compliance or an impulsive response to problems.
2. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF A SUCCESS SYNDROME. More than anything else, each activity is intended to be a success experience for each child. It is the teacher's responsibility -- almost obligation -- to see that each child succeeds at a level that is challenging to his abilities and that preserves his self-respect. It is a further responsibility of the teacher to point out his achievement. The students as a group should help each individual fit what he has done into a pattern of accomplishment.
3. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF AN INTEREST THAT COULD BECOME A HOBBY OR AVOCATION OVER A LIFETIME (through an exposure to an array of experiences in science). It is hoped that many children will find some area -- perhaps growing plants, caring for animals, identifying flowers, collecting things, or simply enjoying outings into the country -- that they feel strongly about and can develop some competence or knowledge in. This would provide a means of self-expression, and (perhaps) allow some degree of sharing or involvement with others.
4. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF A SENSE OF RELATIONSHIP AND EMPATHY WITH OTHER LIVING THINGS. It is hoped that this will lead to a positive regard and caring about what affects them as individuals and as a group, because what affects them affects the community of man.
5. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF AN UNDERSTANDING OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS that will lead to a sense of responsibility for the environment and actions that protect or improve it.

1. Recognize the world of micro
2. Understand that the human b factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of c alcohol, and smoking) and s
4. Realize that he has some co greater degree of well-bein

1. Realize that many living co the unaided eye.
2. Realize that people are hab
3. Appreciate that microbes ar
4. Understand the need for cle

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE A. MICROBES AND ME



BSCS

UNIT II GOALS

1. Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.
2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

OBJECTIVES OF CORE A

1. Realize that many living components of the environment are too small to be seen with the unaided eye.
2. Realize that people are habitats for microbes.
3. Appreciate that microbes are present everywhere.
4. Understand the need for cleanliness.



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE A. MICROBES AND ME

CORE A RATIONALE

As a functioning member of the environment, man is surrounded by a tremendous variety of living things in his everyday activities. He is more or less aware of the visible plants and animals, and while these visible forms have a significant influence on mankind, the impact of the microscopic organisms is at least as great. In no environment where higher organisms are present are the microscopic forms absent. Because these tiny organisms are usually invisible, however, the influence they have or can have on our life is for the most part unrecognized. The harmful effects may be both dramatic and tragic. The beneficial aspects of the existence of these microorganisms is equally dramatic, so much so that continued life on earth without these organisms would be impossible. The purpose of this core is to open the door for the student to this unseen world of living things which are all about us. It would not be incorrect to say that each person is able to live a safer and richer life if he knows something of the microscopic life in our environment and is able to apply that knowledge intelligently in his everyday living.

That microbes exist, and that the student himself serves as a habitat for these forms of life, is the purpose of Activity 2-1 (Microbes On Me). The student is introduced to the basic technique by which scientists grow microbes in the laboratory for study purposes. The idea that the human body is a habitat for microbes is expanded in Activity 2-2 (I'm A Habitat) when the student collects and cultures microbes from various parts of his body. In Activity 2-3 (Seeing Is Believing) he has the opportunity to observe and record by sketching the microbes he has grown.

In Activity 2-4 (Keep It Clean) the effectiveness of several cleansing products is investigated. The students again collect and culture microbes from various parts of the body, but this

Activity 2-1 (Microbes On Me) shows a normal relationship between the shark and remora, rather casual association without causing apparent harm. The remora is attached to the shark by means of a sucker. The remora is not harmful to the shark, but the remora loses its life if it is detached from one shark or another.

Lichens are real life forms. They grow on trees, rocks, and other surfaces. Like the remora, lichens are not harmful to the tree, but the lichen is harmful to the tree if it is removed. An example would be a weed.

Several of the activities require the preparation of a solid medium. The solid medium is a plastic container containing a solidifying substance derived from a red alga. Often added which promotes the growth of the microorganism. On this medium, the microorganism grows from a single organism.

In order to obtain a pure culture of microbes, the student must collect and culture microbes from various parts of the body, but this

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT
CORE A. MICROBES AND ME



BSCS

BACKGROUND INFORMATION FOR THE TEACHER

Activity 2-1 (Microbes On Me) establishes the fact that living things living on other living things is common in the natural world. The slide of the shark and remora fish, while not an example familiar to most students, shows a normal relationship where one animal lives on another. This is a rather casual association whereby the shark sucker, or remora, benefits without causing apparent injury. The remora attaches itself to the shark by means of a sucker on its head and is pulled along wherever the shark goes. The remora is not parasitic on the shark. When the shark is feeding, the remora loses its hold and scavenges around on its own, returning to one shark or another when the meal is over.

Lichens are really two kinds of organisms, algae and fungi, living together. As pictured on the slide shown, the lichens are attached to a tree. They also will be found growing on rocks, boards, stumps, etc. Like the remora, lichens do no apparent harm to the trees or whatever else upon which they live. A flea on a dog is a more familiar example of one animal living upon another. In this case, however, the relationship is harmful to the dog as the flea feeds on the dog's blood. A similar example would be a wood tick.

Several of the activities, beginning with Activity 2-1 (Microbes on Me), require the preparation of a proper food or growth medium upon which the microbes can be grown. A culture medium is to the microbes what soil is to plants. The solid media used most commonly is prepared by adding a solidifying substance such as agar to water in a flat, round glass or plastic container called a petri dish. Agar is a gelatin-like substance derived from a red algae. When commercially prepared other nutrients are often added which provide the microbes with an ideal environment for growing. On this medium, the organisms grow in clumps, each originating from a single organism or small group of organisms.

In order to obtain pure or desired cultures in an environment where microbes abound, the medium and equipment used must be freed of unwanted

surrounded
activities.
ls, and
n mankind,
real. In
e micro-
sually
our
ects may
the
o much
would
door
ch are
n person
thing of
ply

erves
Activity
basic
atory
abitat
when
parts
as the
bes

of several
collect
this

4



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE A. MICROBES AND ME

CORE A RATIONALE (continued)

time add several commercially available products, advertised as "germ killers," to the cultures to test their effectiveness. This activity is designed to demonstrate that the microbe population on a person's body can be effectively controlled by maintaining body cleanliness through the use of soap and water. Correct knowledge affords protection against both the microbes and unnecessary fear of them.

Due to their small size the existence of microbes in an area may be unsuspected. Because they are so closely coupled to their environment, the habitat must always be taken into account. In Activity 2-5 (Microbes Are Everywhere) the students are able to speculate on where in their school environment microbes might be most abundant. They then proceed to collect and culture microorganisms from selected areas in and around the school.

In Activity 2-6 (Drinking Microbes) the students continue to discover the presence of unseen living things in their environment by collecting water samples from a variety of sources in the neighborhood. By adding the samples to bread the students are introduced to molds as microbes and are impressed by the fact that water is an excellent source for these microbes. The point is stressed that some of these microbes may be harmful and therefore a pure source of drinking water must be maintained.

Microbes are very common in the air. Activity 2-7 (Skydiving Microbes) makes this apparent through a slide sequence and demonstration whereby the student observes a culture becoming contaminated when microbes in the air fall directly on the culture medium. The activity also reinforces the concept that boiling is an effective means by which microbes may be controlled or prevented from growing.

BACK

organisms. This unwanted microbes to be cultured apparatus, the culture some degree of control explain to the student possible to avoid the

Microbes may numbers of bacterial microorganisms. these may be found when collecting i

Water, regard in Activity 2-6 (water when it run have a fairly high of hot springs; o however, prefer t ture or a little of incubator must achieving maximum temperature tends to inhibit microb disease.

The body's s 2-1 and 2-2). So entrance into bod mouth, throat, ur by a variety of m

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE A. MICROBES AND ME



BSCS

BACKGROUND INFORMATION FOR THE TEACHER (continued)

organisms. This is done by sterilizing the dish and media to kill the unwanted microbes before inoculating or touching the media with the microbes to be cultured. Since it is not possible to supply sterilizing apparatus, the cultures the students will be working with will exhibit some degree of contamination no matter how carefully they work. Simply explain to the students that because microbes are everywhere it is impossible to avoid them completely without more expensive equipment.

Microbes may be found practically everywhere. Soil contains huge numbers of bacteria, yeasts, and molds. The richer the soil, the more microorganisms. Most are beneficial, aiding in fertilization. Some of these may be found by the student in Activity 2-5 (Microbes Are Everywhere) when collecting is done on the school ground.

Water, regardless of its source, contains microbes. This is developed in Activity 2-6 (Drinking Microbes). The majority of these enter the water when it runs over or through the ground. Ponds, lakes, and streams have a fairly high population. Some will be found in the near-boiling water of hot springs; others prefer the cold glacial streams. The majority, however, prefer temperatures between these extremes. In fact, body temperature or a little above, seems most desirable. For this reason, some sort of incubator must be used in Activity 2-2 (I'm A Habitat) to help in achieving maximum growth in a minimum of time. Conversely, lowering the temperature tends to retard growth. For this reason food is refrigerated to inhibit microbe growth that would otherwise spoil the food or cause disease.

The body's surface is home to many varieties of bacteria (Activities 2-1 and 2-2). Some of these may be harmful, particularly if they gain entrance into body tissues by way of a wound. In addition, the nose, mouth, throat, urogenital tract, and digestive tract are always inhabited by a variety of microbes. Most of these are harmless and their occurrence



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE A. MICROBES AND ME

CORE A RATIONALE (continued)

The last Activity, 2-8 (Review Of Success), should serve in a two-fold manner. Its primary service can be to assist you in determining whether to proceed to the next core or to reiterate aspects developed in this one. A secondary service can be to enhance the development of the success syndrome in your students.

BAC

is normal. At times
and produce disease

Since microbes
may settle will
The microbes by
transported by air
time during their
However, even
since dust particles
most of these microbes
their appearance.

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE A. MICROBES AND ME



BSCS

BACKGROUND INFORMATION FOR THE TEACHER (continued)

is normal. At times, however, pathogenic microbes may take up residence and produce disease as they multiply.

Since microbes are carried by dust particles, any object on which dust may settle will have microbes on it. (Activity 2-7 -- Skydiving Microbes). The microbes by themselves are not capable of locomotion, but are easily transported by air currents. Since most foods we eat are heated at some time during their preparation, few microbes are likely to be present. However, even cooked foods left in the open air will become contaminated since dust particles containing microbes may land on the food. Again, most of these microbes are harmless, but occasionally harmful ones may make their appearance.

6



Me and my Environment

**UNIT II
CORE A**

PLANNING GUIDE

NOTE: Some activities (*indicated in italics and an arrow in the original document*) be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this a teaching and preparation schedule. All supplies need

Activity Number, Page, Tentative Teaching Date	Check List of Supplies Needed		<i>(Italics and arrows in original)</i>
	Materials You Furnish	Materials in Supply Kit	
2-1. Microbes On Me Page _____ Date planned _____	Water Masking tape Container (pan) Glass plate or cover for container 35mm Slide projector	Hot plate Nutrient agar Sterile plastic petri dishes 100 ml Beakers Glass stirring rod Slide 2-1 Slide 2-2 Slide 2-3 Slide 2-4 Slide 2-5	At least one Enough for lab To boil water Use stove if Two tablespoo Three per stu One per stude One Remora On Sha Lichen On A T Dog Flea On Dog Man
2-2. I'm A Habitat Page _____ Date planned _____	Cardboard box Yardstick 100 Watt bulb Extension cord with a socket Aluminum foil Masking tape Sand	Thermometer, F° Sterile plastic petri dishes	Approximately incubator Several feet For labeling One teaspoon One Three per stu

PLANNING GUIDE



BSCS

(indicated in italics and an  in the margin) must be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this summary as a preparation schedule. All supplies needed are listed.

Supplies Needed	Notes and Suggestions to Teacher
Materials in Supply Kit	<i>(Italics and Arrow Indicate Advance Preparation Directions)</i>
<p>late</p> <p>ment agar</p> <p>le plastic petri</p> <p>shes</p> <p>l Beakers</p> <p>s stirring rod</p> <p>2-1</p> <p>2-2</p> <p>2-3</p> <p>2-4</p> <p>2-5</p>	<p>At least one quart Enough for labeling To boil water in</p> <p>Use stove if you have one Two tablespoons full</p> <p>Three per student One per student One Remora On Shark Lichen On A Tree Dog Flea On Dog Man</p>
<p>rometer, F°</p> <p>le plastic petri</p> <p>shes</p>	<p><i>Approximately 10" X 12" X 18" for construction of a microbe incubator</i></p> <p>Several feet For labeling One teaspoon One</p> <p>Three per student</p>



Me and my Environment

UNIT II
CORE A

PLANNING GUIDE

NOTE: Some activities (indicated in italics and an *arrow*) be prepared several days or weeks in advance. a teaching and preparation schedule. All supp

Activity Number, Page, Tentative Teaching Date	Check List of Supplies Needed		
	Materials You Furnish	Materials in Supply Kit	
2-2. I'm A Habitat (continued)	Film - <i>Life In A Drop Of Water</i> Coronet Films	Q-tips Clinical thermometer Alcohol (isopropyl) Test tubes (18 X 150 mm) Magnifiers	Three One Small Two One For
2-3. Seeing Is Believing Page _____ Date planned _____	Colored pencils	Worksheet 2-1	Part Varie
2-4. Keep It Clean Page _____ Date planned _____	Pan or container Tongs Water Masking tape Mouthwash Deodorant Lysol (or disinfectant) Soapy water solutions Other cleansing products 35mm Slide projector		For For One For One One Sever lau

PLANNING GUIDE



BSCS

Activities (indicated in italics and an  in the margin) must be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this summary as a guide for materials and preparation schedule. All supplies needed are listed.

Supplies Needed	Notes and Suggestions to Teacher
Materials in Supply Kit	<i>(Italics and Arrow Indicate Advance Preparation Directions)</i>
Q-tips Clinical thermometer Alcohol (isopropyl) Test tubes (18 X 150 mm) Magnifiers	Three per student One Small amount for cotton swab Two One per student  <i>For suggested extension to the activity.</i>
Worksheet 2-1	Partially completed Variety of colors
	For boiling water For handling dishes One quart For labeling One bottle One Several - made from various brands of hand, dish, and laundry detergents.

6^B



Me and my Environment

UNIT II
CORE A

PLANNING GUIDE

NOTE: Some activities (*indicated in italics and on* be prepared several days or weeks in advance. a teaching and preparation schedule. All supp

Activity Number, Page, Tentative Teaching Date	Check List of Supplies Needed		(I
	Materials You Furnish	Materials in Supply Kit	
2-4. Keep It Clean (continued)	Container for soap and water	Nutrient agar Hot plate Sterile petri dishes 100 ml Beakers Glass stirring rod Worksheet 2-1 Petri dishes inoculated in Activity 2-3 Sterile Q-tips Formaldehyde (Formalin) Worksheet 2-2 Slide 2-7	Two t One Three One p One Part Two p One o Micro Works
2-5. Microbes Are Everywhere Page _____ Date planned _____	Water Masking tape Incubator box Container or pot	Hot plate Nutrient agar Sterile petri dishes 100 ml Beakers Glass stirring rod Sterile Q-tips	One o For Prev For One Two t Three One p One Three

PLANNING GUIDE



BSCS

Activities (indicated in italics and an **←** in the margin) must be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this summary as a planning and preparation schedule. All supplies needed are listed.

Supplies Needed	Notes and Suggestions to Teacher (Italics and Arrow Indicate Advance Preparation Directions)
<p>Materials in Supply Kit</p> <p>Nutrient agar Hot plate Sterile petri dishes 100 ml Beakers Glass stirring rod Worksheet 2-1 Petri dishes inoculated in Activity 2-3 Sterile Q-tips Formaldehyde (Formalin)</p> <p>Worksheet 2-2 Slide 2-7</p>	<p>Two tablespoons One Three per student One per student One Partially completed</p> <p>Two per student One quart</p> <p>Microbe Fighters Worksheet 2-2</p>
<p>Hot plate Nutrient agar Sterile petri dishes 100 ml Beakers Glass stirring rod Sterile Q-tips</p>	<p>One quart - boiling For labeling Previously constructed For boiling water One Two tablespoons Three per student One per student One Three per student</p>



Me and my Environment

UNIT II
CORE A

PLANNING GUIDE

NOTE: Some activities (indicated in italics and an arrow in the margin) should be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this guide to develop a teaching and preparation schedule. All supplies needed are listed.

Activity Number, Page, Tentative Teaching Date	Check List of Supplies Needed		<i>(Italics)</i>
	Materials You Furnish	Materials in Supply Kit	
2-6. Drinking Microbes Page _____ Date planned _____	Baby food jars or milk cartons Saran Wrap Bread Masking tape Incubator box Water Water	 Medicine droppers	<i>Two per student</i> <i>To cover jars</i> <i>Five or six</i> <i>For labeling</i> <i>Previously</i> <i>Supply of</i> <i>Collected</i> <i>One per student</i>
2-7. Skydiving Microbes Page _____ Date planned _____	35mm Slide projector Glycerine or soap	Erlenmeyer flasks (250 ml) Rubber safety stoppers Straight glass tubing S-shaped glass tubing Glass beads Slide 2-8 Slide 2-9 Slide 2-10 Slide 2-11	<i>Two</i> <i>#8 to fit</i> <i>Eight inch</i> <i>One</i> <i>To slide d</i> <i>Experiment</i> <i>24 hours l</i> <i>Experiment</i> <i>24 hours l</i>

PLANNING GUIDE



BSCS

Activities (indicated in italics and an arrow in the margin) must be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this summary as a guide for planning and preparation schedule. All supplies needed are listed.

Supplies Needed	Notes and Suggestions to Teacher (Italics and Arrow Indicate Advance Preparation Directions)
<p>Materials in Supply Kit</p> <p>Medicine droppers</p>	<p><i>Two per student</i></p> <p><i>To cover jars</i> <i>Five or six slices</i> <i>For labeling</i> <i>Previously constructed</i> <i>Supply of</i> <i>Collected by students from various sources</i> <i>One per student</i></p>
<p>Erlenmeyer flasks (250 ml) Rubber safety stoppers Straight glass tubing S-shaped glass tubing Glass beads Slide 2-8 Slide 2-9 Slide 2-10 Slide 2-11</p>	<p>Two #8 to fit flasks Eight inch piece One To slide down S-shaped tubing Experiment 1 - Setup 24 hours later - Results Experiment 2 - Setup 24 hours later - Results</p>

6^D



Me and my Environment

UNIT II
CORE A

PLANNING GUIDE

NOTE: Some activities (*indicated in italics and an arrow*) be prepared several days or weeks in advance. a teaching and preparation schedule. All suppl

Activity Number, Page, Tentative Teaching Date	Check List of Supplies Needed		(I)
	Materials You Furnish	Materials in Supply Kit	
2-8. Review Of Success Page _____ Date planned _____	Butcher paper Magazines Scissors Colored pencils Paste or glue 35mm Slide projector	Worksheet 2-3 Slide 2-12 Slide 2-13	Piece Large One p Sever Class Review Review Review

PLANNING GUIDE



BSCS

Activities (indicated in italics and an arrow in the margin) must be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this summary as a guide for advance preparation and preparation schedule. All supplies needed are listed.

Supplies Needed	Notes and Suggestions to Teacher
Materials in Supply Kit	<i>(Italics and Arrow Indicate Advance Preparation Directions)</i>
Worksheet 2-3 Slide 2-12 Slide 2-13	Piece per student <i>Large variety</i> One pair per student Several for each student Class supply Review of Success Review of Success Question 1 Review of Success Question 2



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

1. Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.

CORE A OBJECTIVES:

1. Realize that many living components of the environment are too small to be seen with the unaided eye.
2. Realize that people are habitats for microbes.

MATERIALS

- *1 Quart water (1000 ml)
- Hot plate or stove
- *Masking tape
- *Container to boil water
- *Glass plate
- 2 Tablespoons nutrient agar
- 3 Sterile petri dishes per student
- 1 Beaker (100 ml) per student

(Continued on next page)

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-1. Microbes On Me

In Unit 1 the students were introduced to the term habitat as "a place where something lives." In this activity, through a series of slides, students will discover that animals and plants can be habitats for other animals and plants, and ultimately that man himself can be a habitat.

Teacher Preparation:

1. Before class begins have supplies set out on a table ready for student use.
2. Begin to heat the water before class so it will be boiling when you are ready for it later in the activity.
3. Sterile petri dishes must be used. The dishes will remain sterile as long as the plastic bag has not been opened. Once it has, the cover of the dish must not be removed, even momentarily, until the agar is poured.

OBJECTIVES FOR THIS ACTIVITY

Objectives:
Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.

Objectives:
Realize that many living components of the environment are too small to be seen with the unaided eye.
Realize that people are habitats for microbes.

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT
CORE A. MICROBES AND ME
ACTIVITY 2-1. MICROBES ON ME



BSCS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Microbes On Me
Students were introduced to the term "habitat" as a place where something lives." In this activity, through a series of slides, students will learn that animals and plants can be habitats for microbes and plants, and ultimately that man himself is a habitat.

Preparation:
Before class begins have supplies set out on a table ready for student use.

Boil the water before class so it will be ready when you are ready for it later in the lesson.

Petri dishes must be used. The dishes remain sterile as long as the plastic bag has not been opened. Once it has, the cover of the dish is not to be removed, even momentarily, until the agar is poured.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:
--have identified man as a possible habitat for living things.
--have observed the preparation of agar.
--have touched the agar and sealed the dish.

ACTIVITY 2-1

MATERIALS

8

Glass stirring rod
Slides 2-1 through 2-5
*35mm Slide projector

Slide 2-1



*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Begin the activity by projecting Slide 2-1 and asking:

WHAT DO YOU SEE?

Describe the slide saying:

WHAT YOU SEE IS A SHARK WITH A REMORA FISH ATTACHED. THE REMORA FISH LIVES ATTACHED TO THE SHARK. IT'S JUST ALONG FOR THE RIDE -- TO GET SOME FREE FOOD. IT DOES NOT EAT THE SHARK, BUT ATTACHES ITSELF TO THE SHARK BY MEANS OF A SUCKER ON ITS HEAD. THE SUCKER IS LIKE THOSE ON THE ARM OF AN OCTOPUS. THE REMORA RIDES ALONG WHEREVER THE SHARK GOES. WHEN THE SHARK KILLS ANOTHER FISH, THE REMORA EATS LEFTOVERS.

Then say:

THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF HOW ONE LIVING THING CAN LIVE ON ANOTHER LIVING THING. THE SHARK AND THE WATER AROUND SHARKS IS THE PLACE WHERE THE REMORA FISH LIVES. WE HAVE LEARNED A WORD IN ONE OF OUR EARLIER ACTIVITIES THAT MEANS A PLACE WHERE SOMETHING LIVES. CAN ANYONE REMEMBER WHAT THAT WORD IS?

If students do not readily recall the term habitat, write "habitat" on the chalkboard and say:

AN ANIMAL'S HABITAT IS THE PLACE WHERE IT LIVES. FOR EXAMPLE, THE FOREST IS A DEER'S HABITAT BECAUSE THE FOREST IS WHERE THE DEER LIVES. WE HAVE SOME HABITATS IN THIS ROOM. WHAT ARE THEY?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

clarity by projecting Slide 2-1 and asking:

WHAT DO YOU SEE?

Slide saying:

HERE IS A SHARK WITH A REMORA FISH
THE REMORA FISH LIVES ATTACHED
TO THE SHARK. IT'S JUST ALONG FOR THE RIDE --
IT GETS FREE FOOD. IT DOES NOT EAT THE
SHARK. IT ATTACHES ITSELF TO THE SHARK BY
A SUCKER ON ITS HEAD. THE SUCKER IS
ATTACHED ON THE ARM OF AN OCTOPUS. THE
REMOA FISH GOES ALONG WHEREVER THE SHARK GOES.
IF THE SHARK KILLS ANOTHER FISH, THE REMORA
EATS IT.

AN EXAMPLE OF HOW ONE LIVING THING
DEPENDS ON ANOTHER LIVING THING. THE SHARK
HABITAT AROUND SHARKS IS THE PLACE WHERE
REMOA FISH LIVES. WE HAVE LEARNED A WORD
DURING OUR EARLIER ACTIVITIES THAT MEANS A
PLACE WHERE SOMETHING LIVES. CAN ANYONE
RECALL THAT WORD IS?

Do not readily recall the term habitat,
write on the chalkboard and say:

WHAT IS A HABITAT? IS THE PLACE WHERE IT LIVES.
FOR EXAMPLE, THE FOREST IS A DEER'S HABITAT
BECAUSE THE FOREST IS WHERE THE DEER LIVES. WE
LEARNED ABOUT HABITATS IN THIS ROOM. WHAT ARE THEY?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--describe the slide by replying, "Fish," "A fish on a shark."

--recall the word habitat.

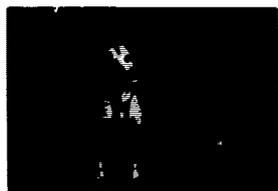
--describe the habitats in the room: that of the pet, pond, plant.

MATERIALS

Slide 2-2



Slide 2-3



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Project Slide 2-2 and ask:

WHAT DO YOU SEE?

THE PICTURE SHOWS TWO LIVING THINGS, THE TREE AND THE GREEN PATCHES GROWING ON THE TREE. THE GREEN PATCHES LIVING ON THE TREE ARE CALLED LICHENS (li' kenz). THIS IS ANOTHER EXAMPLE OF ONE LIVING THING THAT LIVES ON ANOTHER. IS THE TREE A HABITAT?

WHY?

CAN YOU THINK OF ANY OTHER EXAMPLES OF ONE THING LIVING ON ANOTHER?

Project Slide 2-3 and ask:

WHAT DO YOU SEE?

IS THIS DOG A HABITAT?

Project Slide 2-4 and ask:

WHAT IS LIVING ON THE DOG?

If students do not recognize the flea in the picture:

THIS IS A FLEA. FLEAS LIVE ON DOGS AND CATS AND OTHER FURRY ANIMALS.

Again project Slide 2-3 and ask:

WHY IS THE DOG A HABITAT?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ask:

?

SHOWS TWO LIVING THINGS, THE TREE AND
LICHENS GROWING ON THE TREE. THE GREEN
STUFF ON THE TREE ARE CALLED LICHENS
THIS IS ANOTHER EXAMPLE OF ONE LIVING
THING ON ANOTHER. IS THE TREE A

ANY OTHER EXAMPLES OF ONE
LIVING THING ON ANOTHER?

ask:

?

HABITAT?

ask:

ON THE DOG?

Recognize the flea in the picture, say:

FLEAS LIVE ON DOGS AND CATS
AND OTHER ANIMALS.

2-3 and ask:

ON A HABITAT?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-1

9

Students:

--describe the slide by replying, "A tree with some
green stuff on it," "An old rotten tree."

--respond, "Yes."

--respond, "Because the green stuff is living on
it," "Because something is living on it."

--probably will not be able to think of any.

--identify a dog.

--reply, "Yes," "No," "I don't know," "Maybe."

--reply, "Flea," "Bug," "I don't know."

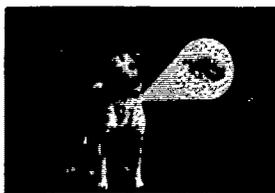
--reply, "Because fleas live on it."

ACTIVITY 2-1

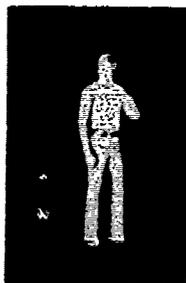
MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

10



Slide 2-5



Project Slides 2-5 and ask:

IS THIS LIVING THING A HABITAT?

If students do not readily agree that man is a habitat, ask:

ARE THERE ANY LIVING THINGS THAT LIVE ON MAN?

NOTE: To capitalize on the element of surprise when the students find microbe colonies growing where they touched their agar, microbes are not identified as "living things that live on man." Instead, this question is left open and preparations are made without explaining that these materials will be used to grow microbes. Be sure to refer back to this later on.

IS THERE ANY WAY TO FIND OUT?

ALL RIGHT, WE ARE GOING TO TRY TO FIND OUT.
BUT FIRST, WHAT DO YOU THINK LIVING THINGS
NEED IN ORDER TO GROW?

If students do not suggest food, ask:

WHAT DO YOU NEED IN ORDER TO GROW?

THEN WHAT DO YOU THINK OTHER LIVING THINGS
NEED IN ORDER TO GROW?

Hold up a petri dish.

IN THE LABORATORY SCIENTISTS USE THESE COVERED
DISHES TO GROW CERTAIN LIVING THINGS. THESE
DISHES ARE CALLED PETRI DISHES. DO NOT OPEN THEM.

Write "petri dish" on the chalkboard.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

2-5 and ask:

LIVING THING A HABITAT?

not readily agree that man is a habitat,

ANY LIVING THINGS THAT LIVE ON MAN?

emphasize on the element of surprise when the students find microbe colonies growing where they think their agar, microbes are not identified living things that live on man." Instead, this question is left open and preparations are made explaining that these materials will be used to grow microbes. Be sure to refer back to the introduction.

ANY WAY TO FIND OUT?

HOW ARE WE GOING TO TRY TO FIND OUT?

WHAT DO YOU THINK LIVING THINGS NEED IN ORDER TO GROW?

not suggest food, ask:

DO YOU NEED IN ORDER TO GROW?

DO YOU THINK OTHER LIVING THINGS NEED IN ORDER TO GROW?

petri dish.

LABORATORY SCIENTISTS USE THESE COVERED PETRI DISHES TO GROW CERTAIN LIVING THINGS. THESE DISHES ARE CALLED PETRI DISHES. DO NOT OPEN THEM.

Write "sh" on the chalkboard.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--reply, "Yes," "No," "Maybe."

--will probably respond, "No."

--may or may not suggest ways.

--recall general life requirements and respond, "Food," "Water," "Air," "I don't know."

--respond, "Food."

--respond, "Food."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Write "agar" on the chalkboard.

SCIENTISTS GROW THESE LIVING THINGS ON AGAR.
AGAR IS A SPECIAL KIND OF MATERIAL THAT LOOKS
AND FEELS LIKE JELLO. AGAR IS USED TO GROW
THINGS.

DOES ANYONE KNOW HOW TO MAKE JELLO?

If someone knows how to make jello, give him a chance to explain the procedure to the class. Students will probably point out that you add jello to hot water and when it cools, it hardens. If they do not relate this, then an explanation is necessary about the procedure for making jello.

Have the students observe as you make agar solution. Add two tablespoons of nutrient agar to one quart of boiling water. Add the agar slowly to prevent lumping.

CAUTION: Stir the agar continuously since it burns easily in the bottom of the pan.

As soon as the agar is dissolved, remove the container from the heat source, for it will easily boil over. Cover the container with a glass plate to keep out microbes.

While the container of agar is cooling, give each student three pieces of masking tape. Direct the students to write their names in small, neat letters on the three pieces of masking tape.

Have selected students distribute three petri dishes and one 100 ml beaker to each student. Before distribution of the dishes, say:

TEACHING STRATEGIES

the chalkboard.

GROW THESE LIVING THINGS ON AGAR.
SPECIAL KIND OF MATERIAL THAT LOOKS
LIKE JELLO. AGAR IS USED TO GROW

DO YOU KNOW HOW TO MAKE JELLO?

When you ask how to make jello, give him a chance to
describe the procedure to the class. Students will prob-
ably say that you add jello to hot water and when
it thickens. If they do not relate this, then
it is necessary about the procedure for

Students observe as you make agar solution. Add
one gram of nutrient agar to one quart of boiling
water. Add agar slowly to prevent lumping.

Stir the agar continuously since it burns
easily in the bottom of the pan.

When the agar is dissolved, remove the container
from the source, for it will easily boil over. Cover
the container with a glass plate to keep out microbes.

When the agar is cooling, give each student
a piece of masking tape. Direct the students to
write their names in small, neat letters on the three
pieces of tape.

Students distribute three petri dishes and
one to each student. Before distribution
say:

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-1

11

Students:

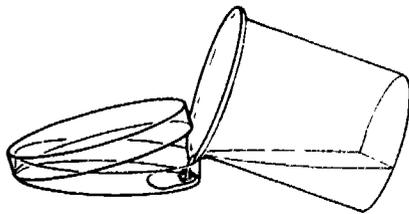
--give varying responses depending upon their
previous experiences.

ACTIVITY 2-1

12

MATERIALS

Diagram 2-1



TEACHING STRATEGIES

DO NOT OPEN THE DISHES.

WHEN YOU GET YOUR DISHES, STICK ONE OF THE PIECES OF TAPE WITH YOUR NAME ON IT ON THE BOTTOM OF EACH DISH.

Dispense 50 ml of the agar solution to each student. (Fill each beaker half full.) While allowing the agar cool slightly, demonstrate how to pour the agar into the petri dish. See Diagram 2-1. Pour the agar into the dish by raising the cover of the dish very slightly.

Say:

WHEN YOU POUR THE LIQUID IN THE PETRI DISH, RAISE THE LID ONLY ENOUGH TO POUR. CLOSE THE LID AS SOON AS YOU HAVE ENOUGH AGAR TO COVER THE BOTTOM.

This technique is used to prevent airborne microbes from entering the petri dish. To maintain the element of surprise, the significance of this technique need not be mentioned now. In later activities you should explain why agar is poured this way.

Say:

REMEMBER, POUR IN ONLY ENOUGH TO COVER THE BOTTOM OF EACH DISH.

Make sure the dishes are level when the agar is put in. The cover should remain on the dish until the agar hardens. The agar will take about 15 minutes to harden.

Have the students pour their own agar. While the agar hardens you might want students away from their work area. This would be a good time to visit and observe the class pets and develop further the concept of habitats.

3 STRATEGIES

ES.

SHES, STICK ONE OF THE
YOUR NAME ON IT ON THE

r solution to each student.

11.) While allowing the agar to
e how to pour the agar into the
2-1. Pour the agar into the dish
ne dish very slightly.

QUID IN THE PETRI DISH,
NOUGH TO POUR. CLOSE THE
AVE ENOUGH AGAR TO COVER

prevent airborne microbes from
To maintain the element of
e of this technique need not be
activities you should explain
ay.

LY ENOUGH TO COVER THE

level when the agar is put in.
n the dish until the agar hardens.
15 minutes to harden.

their own agar. While the agar
students away from their work areas.
to visit and observe the class
the concept of habitats.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

15 MINUT

When 15 minutes have passed, test the agar to see if it is ready by carefully tilting the dish you used to demonstrate pouring the agar. If the agar does not move or slip, it is ready to use. At this point, say:

IF YOU'RE VERY CAREFUL YOU MAY TOUCH THE AGAR TO SEE WHAT IT FEELS LIKE. LIFT THE COVER OFF OF ONE DISH JUST A LITTLE BIT AND QUICKLY TOUCH THE AGAR LIGHTLY.

MOVE YOUR FINGER ACROSS THE SURFACE OF THE AGAR AND COVER THE DISH AGAIN. BE CAREFUL NOT TO PUSH THE AGAR AROUND IN THE DISH OR DIG IT UP. TOUCH THE AGAR IN ONLY ONE DISH. NOW TAPE THIS DISH SHUT AND MARK A "T" ON THE TAPE. I WILL COLLECT IT.

Collect the dishes the students touched. Store these dishes in a warm dark place. After the touched dishes are collected, have the students tape the other dishes closed. Collect the untouched dishes and store them in a refrigerator upside down to prevent condensation of moisture on the lid.

Say:

TOMORROW WE'LL USE THESE DISHES TO ANSWER THESE QUESTIONS.

Write the following two questions on the chalkboard.

DO LIVING THINGS LIVE ON MAN?

AM I A HABITAT?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-1

13

15 MINUTES

have passed, test the agar to see if it is
by tilting the dish you used to demon-
the agar. If the agar does not move or
to use. At this point, say:

RY CAREFUL YOU MAY TOUCH THE AGAR
IT FEELS LIKE. LIFT THE COVER
SH JUST A LITTLE BIT AND QUICKLY
AR LIGHTLY.

NGER ACROSS THE SURFACE OF THE AGAR
E DISH AGAIN. BE CAREFUL NOT TO
R AROUND IN THE DISH OR DIG IT UP.
AR IN ONLY ONE DISH. NOW TAPE THIS
D MARK A "T" ON THE TAPE. I WILL

s the students touched. Store these
dark place. After the touched dishes
ve the students tape the other dishes
the untouched dishes and store them in
side down to prevent condensation of
ld.

LL USE THESE DISHES TO ANSWER THESE

ng two questions on the chalkboard.

INGS LIVE ON MAN?

AT?

UNIT II, CORE A
ACTIVITY 2-1: "Microbes On Me"

Activity name suggested by class: _____

Teacher

	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6
BSCS USE:	Post	Tally	Rev			

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: _____ Name students you noted especially: _____

HIGH INTEREST	↑
MODERATE INTEREST	_____
INDIFFERENCE	_____
MODERATE RESISTANCE	_____
STRONG DISLIKE	_____
HARD TO RATE	_____

6. Equipment in kit: None needed Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
7. Equipment I got: None needed Easy to get but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.) #	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity: _____ Worthwhile _____ Worth salvaging-make _____ Worthless

Materials used:	Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.) #	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tap(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless: omit							

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity:
 - Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 - keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed.
 What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised?
 Page(s) _____

17. Were there any problems in making the agar and preparing all the petri dishes?
 No _____ Yes: Comment.
18. How long did it take to prepare all the dishes and what did the students do while this was happening?
19. Concern (or questions) about content:
20. Messages for staff (read immediately):

UNIT II, CORE A
ACTIVITY 2-1: "Microbes On Me"

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently
 - or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

1. Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.

CORE A OBJECTIVES:

1. Realize that many living components of the environment are too small to be seen with the unaided eye.
2. Realize that people are habitats for microbes.

MATERIALS

- *Cardboard box (approximately 10" X 12" X 18")
- *Yardstick or piece of wood
- *100-watt Bulb

(Continued on next page)

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-2. I'm A Habitat

In this activity the students will observe the petri dishes prepared in the last activity and discover the presence of microorganisms. With the presence of microorganisms established, and the organisms defined as microbes, the students will use Q-tips to collect microbes from various places on their bodies. These will be spread on the two remaining agar dishes prepared yesterday, and will be placed in an incubator box overnight. The subsequent growth will reinforce the idea that microbes are found in and on our bodies.

Teacher Preparation:

1. Prepare an incubator box as follows:
 - a. Place a yardstick across the top of a cardboard box. See Diagram 2-2.
 - b. Suspend a light from the yardstick.

OBJECTIVES FOR THIS ACTIVITY

OBJECTIVES:
Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.

OBJECTIVES:
Realize that many living components of the environment are too small to be seen with the unaided eye.

Realize that people are habitats for microbes.

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT
CORE A. MICROBES AND ME
ACTIVITY 2-2. I'M A HABITAT



BSCS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

I'm A Habitat

Activity the students will observe the petri dishes prepared in the last activity and discover the microorganisms. With the presence of microorganisms established, and the organisms defined as habitats, the students will use Q-tips to collect microbes from various places on their bodies. These will be used to inoculate the two remaining agar dishes prepared in the last activity and will be placed in an incubator box over-which subsequent growth will reinforce the idea that microbes are found in and on our bodies.

Preparation:

Prepare an incubator box as follows:

Place a yardstick across the top of a cardboard box. See Diagram 2-2.

Suspend a light from the yardstick.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have observed microbes growing on agar in petri dishes.
- have streaked and labeled two agar dishes with microbes from various body locations.

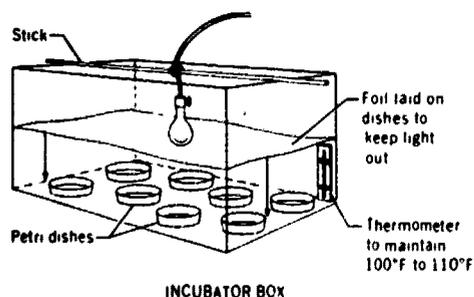
ACTIVITY 2-2

16

MATERIALS

- *Extension cord with a socket
- *Aluminum foil
- *Masking tape
- Classroom thermometer (F°)
- *1 Tsp of sand
- 3 Sterile petri dishes per student
- 3 Sterile Q-tips per student
- Clinical thermometer
- Alcohol (isopropyl)
- 2 Medium test tubes
- 1 Magnifier per student

Diagram 2-2



*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

- c. With a string suspend a thermometer in the box and turn on the light.
 - d. Adjust the light bulb in the box by moving it up or down until a temperature at or near 100°F is maintained. The temperature should be adjusted with some dishes and the sheet of aluminum foil in place. It may take an hour or two to adjust the temperature.
2. Have materials the student will be working with available at a worktable or a place at which they may be conveniently distributed.

Begin the activity by having each student get the petri dishes he prepared in the last activity. Encourage the students to observe their dishes carefully, especially the one they touched with their fingers. Remind them not to open them. Distribute magnifiers to aid in the observations.

Initiate discussion by asking:

WHAT DO YOU SEE?

ARE THE PETRI DISHES WITH THE AGAR ANY DIFFERENT THAN THEY WERE WHEN YOU PREPARED THEM YESTERDAY?

HOW DID THE SPOTS YOU SEE GET THERE?

There should be significantly more spots (microbe colonies) in the dishes the students touched. If students do not respond by indicating that they associate the presence of the spots (microbes) with their touching of the agar, ask:

TEACHING STRATEGIES

string suspend a thermometer in the box
on the light.

the light bulb in the box by moving it up
until a temperature at or near 100°F is
reached. The temperature should be adjusted
by moving the dishes and the sheet of aluminum foil
up or down. It may take an hour or two to adjust
the temperature.

Make sure the student will be working with
at a worktable or a place at which they
are conveniently distributed.

Help by having each student get the petri
dishes in the last activity. Encourage them
to handle their dishes carefully, especially
when touching them with their fingers. Remind them
to distribute magnifiers to aid in the

discussion by asking:

DO YOU SEE?

ARE THE DISHES WITH THE AGAR ANY DIFFERENT
FROM THE DISHES YOU PREPARED THEM YESTERDAY?

"DO THE SPOTS YOU SEE GET THEM?"

Do you see significantly more spots (microbe colonies)
on the dishes students touched. If students do not
realize that they associate the presence of
spots (microbes) with their touching of the agar, ask:

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "There's stuff in one of them"

--respond with comments such as, "There's stuff in
the one I touched," "This one's dirty," "It's got
a lot of spots."

--respond with comments such as, "It just got
there," "Maybe when I touched it."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

WHAT DID YOU DO TO THE AGAR IN THE DISHES BEFORE TAPING THE DISHES SHUT?

WHICH OF THE DISHES HAS CHANGED THE MOST?

Ask the students to recall the slide sequence from the previous activity by saying:

THE LAST SLIDE YOU SAW YESTERDAY WAS A PERSON. I ASKED IF THERE WERE ANY LIVING THINGS ON PEOPLE. HOW WOULD YOU ANSWER THAT QUESTION TODAY?

It is doubtful the students will recognize the microbes in and on the agar as living things. Therefore say:

THE STUFF ON THE AGAR, THE SMALL SPOTS YOU SEE, ARE ACTUALLY BUNCHES OF TINY LIVING THINGS. THESE TINY LIVING THINGS ARE CALLED "MICROBES."

Write "microbes" on the chalkboard.

SCIENTISTS USE THE WORD MICROBE TO DESCRIBE ANY LIVING THING THAT IS TOO SMALL TO SEE WITH OUR EYES. THERE ARE USUALLY MICROBES ON YOUR FINGERS, AND WHEN YOU TOUCHED THE AGAR SOME OF THE MICROBES STUCK ON THE AGAR.

Based on past experiences, students may have mentioned "germs" in their previous responses, and associated them with causing disease or making people sick. Indicate to the students that germs are one kind of microbe, but not all microbes are germs.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

TO THE AGAR IN THE DISHES
THE DISHES SHUT?

DISHES HAS CHANGED THE MOST?

recall the slide sequence from the
saying:

YOU SAW YESTERDAY WAS A PERSON.
WERE ANY LIVING THINGS ON
COULD YOU ANSWER THAT QUESTION

students will recognize the microbes
as living things. Therefore say:

THE AGAR, THE SMALL SPOTS YOU SEE,
INCHES OF TINY LIVING THINGS.
LIVING THINGS ARE CALLED "MICROBES."

the chalkboard.

THE WORD MICROBE TO DESCRIBE
G THAT IS TOO SMALL TO SEE
THERE ARE USUALLY MICROBES ON
AND WHEN YOU TOUCHED THE AGAR
MICROBES STUCK ON THE AGAR.

ences, students may have mentioned
vious responses, and associated them
or making people sick. Indicate to
ms are one kind of microbe, but not
ms.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-2

17

Students:

--recall they touched and rubbed the surface of
one of the dishes.

--recognize a greater number of spots (microbe
growth) in the touched dishes.

--make comments such as "Yes, the stuff in the
dishes," "Maybe they're germs," "Could be,"
"I don't know."

ACTIVITY 2-2

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

18

DISCUSS MICROBES

Now say:

IF MICROBES ARE TOO SMALL TO SEE WITH OUR EYES,
THEN WHY ARE WE ABLE TO SEE THEM HERE IN THESE
DISHES?

Hold up a clean test tube in which you have put a single
grain of sand and ask:

WHAT IS IN THIS TEST TUBE?

Without additional comment hold up a similar test tube
containing a teaspoon of sand, ask:

WHAT IS IN THIS TEST TUBE?

Allow students to examine both tubes closely, suggest using
a magnifier. If no student discovers the single sand
grain, hold up the test tube with one grain of sand in it
and say:

IN THIS TUBE (indicate tube containing the single
grain) IS ONE GRAIN OF SAND. WHY IS IT SO HARD
TO SEE IT?

Hold up the tube containing sand.

WHY DO YOU SEE THE SAND IN THIS TEST TUBE?

Now say:

MICROBES ARE EVEN SMALLER THAN GRAINS OF SAND.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

DISCUSS MICROBES AND GERMS

Students:

TOO SMALL TO SEE WITH OUR EYES.
ABLE TO SEE THEM HERE IN THESE

--recall that agar is used to grow living things
and respond to the effect, "They grew," "They
got bigger," "There's a lot more of them."

tube in which you have put a single
grain of sand, ask:

--respond, "Nothing," "It's empty," "Air."

TEST TUBE?

comment hold up a similar test tube
containing sand, ask:

--respond, "Sand," "Dirt," "I don't know."

TEST TUBE?

Examine both tubes closely, suggest using
microscope. When student discovers the single sand
grain in the test tube with one grain of sand in it

Indicate tube containing the single
GRAIN OF SAND. WHY IS IT SO HARD

--respond, "It's too small," "Too tiny."

containing sand.

THE SAND IN THIS TEST TUBE?

--respond by indicating there is enough sand in
the tube to make it easy to see.

EVEN SMALLER THAN GRAINS OF SAND.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

IT IS ALMOST IMPOSSIBLE TO SEE THEM WITH YOUR EYES ALONE. WHEN A BUNCH OF THEM GROW TOGETHER, THEN YOU CAN SEE THEM, JUST LIKE THE SAND IN THE TEST TUBES. THE MORE SAND PARTICLES WE HAVE, THE EASIER THEY ARE TO SEE WITH OUR EYES. ONE REASON THE SCIENTISTS GROW MICROBES ON THE AGAR IS TO GET THEM TO GROW TOGETHER.

MICROBES ARE SO SMALL THAT TO LOOK AT JUST ONE OF THEM, YOU NEED TO USE A MICROSCOPE. THEY ARE MICROSCOPIC IN SIZE.

Write the underlined words on the chalkboard and point out that micro means very tiny, too small to be seen without magnification. Explain that the word microbe means little living things too small to see.

Continue by saying:

REMEMBER THE LAST QUESTION WE ASKED YESTERDAY:
AM I A HABITAT? HOW WOULD YOU ANSWER THAT
TODAY?

WHAT IS A HABITAT?

WHERE DO YOU THINK YOU COULD FIND LOTS OF
MICROBES ON YOUR BODY?

List responses on the chalkboard. Continue to pursue this question until many places are named, such as:

Nose
Ear
Mouth
Armpit

Hair
Toes
Fingers

TEACHING STRATEGIES

POSSIBLE TO SEE THEM WITH YOUR
EYES. IN A BUNCH OF THEM GROW TOGETHER,
THEY, JUST LIKE THE SAND IN
THE MORE SAND PARTICLES WE HAVE,
ARE TO SEE WITH OUR EYES. ONE
SCIENTIST GROWS MICROBES ON THE AGAR
PLATE SO THEY GROW TOGETHER.

SMALL THAT TO LOOK AT JUST ONE
NEED TO USE A MICROSCOPE. THEY
ARE VERY SMALL IN SIZE.

Write the words on the chalkboard and point
to the words. They are very tiny, too small to be seen
with the naked eye. Explain that the word microbe
refers to things too small to see.

RECALL THE QUESTION WE ASKED YESTERDAY:
WHAT WOULD YOU ANSWER THAT

QUESTION?

WHERE COULD YOU FIND LOTS OF
MICROBES?

Write on the chalkboard. Continue to pursue
the question. Many places are named, such as:

- Hair
- Toes
- Fingers

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-2

Students:

--respond, "I am a habitat."

--respond, "The place where an animal or plant lives."

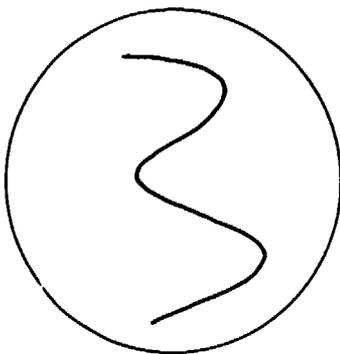
--respond, "Hands," "Hair," "Mouth," "Feet," etc.

ACTIVITY 2-2

20

MATERIALS

Diagram 2-3



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Now ask:

HOW COULD WE BE SURE THESE PLACES REALLY HAVE MICROBES?

Direct the students to choose two body areas to swab.

Demonstrate how to streak the microbes onto the surface of the agar using Q-tips. Use the two petri dishes prepared in Activity 2-1 that the students have not used. Rub the Q-tips on the selected body part and then gently streak the microbes onto the surface of the agar. Be careful not to dig into the agar. Lift the cover of the petri dish only high enough to streak the microbes. The microbes should be streaked in a pattern rather than all over the agar. See Diagram 2-3.

Distribute one Q-tip to each student, *cautioning them* to touch the tip only to the part of the body to be tested.

Say:

COLLECT SOME MICROBES FROM ONE OF THE PLACES WE LISTED ON THE CHALKBOARD. CAREFULLY SPREAD THEM ON ONE OF YOUR DISHES THE WAY I JUST SHOWED YOU.

TAPE THE EDGES OF THE DISHES SHUT.

WRITE THE PLACE WHERE YOU COLLECTED THE MICROBES ON THE TAPE.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ENSURE THESE PLACES REALLY HAVE

to choose two body areas to swab.

Streak the microbes onto the surface of
plates. Use the two petri dishes prepared
by the students have not used. Rub the
selected body part and then gently streak
the surface of the agar. Be careful not
to lift the cover of the petri dish
when streaking the microbes. The microbes
should be in a pattern rather than all over the
plate.

Explain to each student, *cautioning them* to
select the part of the body to be tested.

TRANSFER MICROBES FROM ONE OF THE PLACES WE
DISCUSSED ON THE CHALKBOARD. CAREFULLY SPREAD THEM
ON THE PETRI DISHES THE WAY I JUST SHOWED YOU.

Make sure the DISHES SHUT.

Label the DISHES WHERE YOU COLLECTED THE MICROBES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--suggest growing them on prepared petri dishes.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

When students have completed Dish 1, check to see that they have labeled the dish properly. Have each student discard the first Q-tip and distribute another Q-tip. Have them repeat the procedure, selecting a different place on their bodies from which to collect microbes.

Then ask:

IS THE TEMPERATURE IN OUR ROOM GOOD FOR GROWING MICROBES?

WHAT IS THE TEMPERATURE IN OUR ROOM?

Now have a volunteer determine room temperature by reading the room thermostat or Fahrenheit thermometer. Write on the chalkboard "Room Temperature = ___."

Now ask:

WE HAVE SEEN THAT SOME MICROBES GROW AT ROOM TEMPERATURE. DO YOU THINK THE TEMPERATURE OF YOUR BODY IS A BETTER TEMPERATURE AT WHICH TO GROW MICROBES?

WHAT IS THE TEMPERATURE OF YOUR BODY?

Shake down the clinical thermometer and sterilize it in alcohol. Take the temperature of a volunteer by having him hold the thermometer under his tongue for one minute. Write on the chalkboard "Body Temperature = 98.6." Sterilize the thermometer again and take the temperatures of several more students.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Completed Dish 1, check to see that the dish properly. Have each student use a Q-tip and distribute another Q-tip. Repeat procedure, selecting a different location from which to collect microbes.

IS HUMIDITY IN OUR ROOM GOOD FOR GROWING

WHAT IS THE TEMPERATURE IN OUR ROOM?

Determine room temperature by using a thermostat or Fahrenheit thermometer. Record "Room Temperature = ___."

DO YOU THINK SOME MICROBES GROW AT ROOM TEMPERATURE? DO YOU THINK THE TEMPERATURE OF YOUR ROOM IS A BETTER TEMPERATURE AT WHICH TO GROW MICROBES?

WHAT IS THE TEMPERATURE OF YOUR BODY?

Use a clinical thermometer and sterilize it in boiling water. Measure the temperature of a volunteer by having the thermometer under his tongue for one minute. Record "Body Temperature = 98.6." Repeat with another thermometer again and take the temperatures of other students.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-2

21

Students:



--respond, "Maybe," "Yes," "No," "I don't know."

--respond, "Maybe," "Yes," "No," "I don't know."

--respond, "98.6," "98," "I don't know."

ACTIVITY 2-2

22

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Then ask:

WHICH TEMPERATURE WOULD BE BEST FOR GROWING THE MICROBES FROM OUR BODY?

If students do not say this, then ask:

WHERE DID WE GET THE MICROBES?

SO WHAT TEMPERATURE IS PROBABLY THE BEST FOR GROWING THE MICROBES FROM OUR BODIES?

A SPECIAL WARM SPOT TO GROW THINGS IS CALLED AN INCUBATOR. I HAVE MADE AN INCUBATOR FOR MICROBES.

Show the students the incubator box and the temperature in it. Explain how you constructed and adjusted the temperature. Have the students place their dishes in the incubator upside down. Stacking them upside down keeps condensation off the agar surface. Stack two dishes right side up to allow students to observe the condensation. (The dishes may be stacked more than one deep.) Cover the dishes with a layer of aluminum foil explaining that microbes grow better in the dark. Explain that microbes will grow on your body in the light but we want to help the microbes grow as fast as possible. Incubate the dishes overnight. (Put a note on your incubator so that the janitor will not unplug the light!)

Have the pupils photograph the incubator with the petri dishes inside.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

WHERE WOULD BE BEST FOR GROWING
MICROBES FROM OUR BODY?

After saying this, then ask:

WHERE WOULD THE MICROBES?

WHERE WOULD BE PROBABLY THE BEST FOR
MICROBES FROM OUR BODIES?

WHAT SPOT TO GROW THINGS IS CALLED
AN INCUBATOR? HAVE I MADE AN INCUBATOR FOR

the incubator box and the temperature
you constructed and adjusted the
the students place their dishes in
down. Stacking them upside down
off the agar surface. Stack two
to allow students to observe the
dishes may be stacked more than one
dishes with a layer of aluminum foil
microbes grow better in the dark. Explain
microbes grow on your body in the light but we
microbes grow as fast as possible.
overnight. (Put a note on your
the janitor will not unplug the light!)

Photograph the incubator with the petri

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--infer that if microbes grow on the body, then
the body microbes should grow at a temperature
similar to that of the body.

--respond, "From our bodies."

--infer that microbes from the body should be
grown at body temperature.

MATERIALS

*Formalin
Graduated cylinder (100 ml)
Measuring cup

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Explain to the students that it will be necessary to wait until the next day to see what happens in the dishes. They should understand that the microbes, if present, will need time to grow enough so that they can be seen. The agar, dishes, and incubator box supply the moisture, warmth, and food necessary for growth.

Now collect the petri dishes touched in Activity 2-1.

Since there could be some danger of spreading disease if the dishes were simply thrown in a garbage pail, keep the dishes taped shut, put them in a paper sack, and give it to the janitor with directions for it to be buried or burned.

Alternate Procedure:

If you have the time and are able to follow the necessary precautions, you may wish to clean and sterilize the petri dishes for reuse. To do so, follow the procedure below.

1. Mix a 10% formalin solution by adding 100 ml (3/4 cup) of formalin to 900 ml (4 2/3 cups) of water (formalin may be purchased at most drug or drug supply stores).
2. Pour enough formalin in the petri dishes containing microbes, to completely cover the surface of the agar. Do this by lifting the petri dish cover only enough to pour in the formalin. Be sure to leave the cover on the dish. Allow 15 minutes for soaking.
3. Using a kitchen knife or spatula, remove the agar from the dishes and place in a paper or plastic bag. The bag should be burned.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Students that it will be necessary to wait
y to see what happens in the dishes.
stand that the microbes, if present,
grow enough so that they can be seen.
and incubator box supply the moisture,
necessary for growth.

Petri dishes touched in Activity 2-1.

There is some danger of spreading disease if
simply thrown in a garbage pail, keep the
dishes, put them in a paper sack, and give it
with directions for it to be buried or

Precautions:

Students must be able to follow the necessary
precautions and may wish to clean and sterilize the
equipment. To do so, follow the procedure

Prepare a formalin solution by adding 100 ml
of formalin to 900 ml (4 2/3 cups) of
water. Formalin may be purchased at most drug or
chemical stores).

Place formalin in the petri dishes containing
agar to completely cover the surface of the
agar. This is done by lifting the petri dish cover only
and pouring the formalin in. Be sure to leave
the formalin on the dish. Allow 15 minutes for

After 15 minutes, use a kitchen knife or spatula, remove the agar
dishes and place in a paper or plastic
bag which should be burned.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-2

23

Students:

ACTIVITY 2-2

24

MATERIALS

*Film (*Life In A Drop Of Water*)
Coronet Films

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

4. Place the covers and dishes in a large beaker or pan containing liquid household bleach or ammonia (straight from the bottle without diluting).
5. After 10 minutes pour off the bleach and rinse dishes well under running water.
6. Immerse the dishes and covers in rubbing alcohol for 10 minutes (rubbing alcohol is available at drug stores and supermarkets).
7. Remove the dishes and covers and stack them up down on a clean surface covered with paper towels. After drying, reassemble the dishes and covers. They are now ready for use.

Suggested extension of this activity

Life In A Drop Of Water (Coronet Films) is a short film that has excellent footage of microscopic life. The student puts a drop of pond water on a slide and examines it with the aid of a microscope. If your students have been wondering what microbes look like, this would be an excellent opportunity to show them. Since the vocabulary is more technical than necessary for our purposes, and since the pictures are what we will focus on, it is suggested you show this film without sound. Introduce the film only by the title, show it, and then initiate discussion by asking these and/or other questions concerning the material in the film.

WHAT DID YOU SEE IN THE FILM?

YES, THOSE LITTLE THINGS ARE TINY PLANTS AND ANIMALS. WHAT IS ANOTHER NAME FOR THESE LITTLE PLANTS AND ANIMALS?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

covers and dishes in a large beaker or
ning liquid household bleach ca. ammonia
from the bottle without diluting).

minutes pour off the bleach and rinse the
l under running water.

the dishes and covers in rubbing alcohol
utes (rubbing alcohol is available at
s and supermarkets).

dishes and covers and stack them upside-
clean surface covered with paper toweling.
ng, reassemble the dishes and covers.
ow ready for use.

tion of this activity

Of Water (Coronet Films) is a short color
cellent footage of microscopic life. A
drop of pond water on a slide and examines
of a microscope. If your students have
what microbes look like, this would be an
unity to show them. Since the vocabulary
l than necessary for our purposes, and
es are what we will focus on, it is
ow this film without sound. Introduce the
e title, show it, and then initiate dis-
g these and/or other questions concerning
the film.

U SEE IN THE FILM?

LITTLE THINGS ARE TINY PLANTS AND
WHAT IS ANOTHER NAME FOR THESE LITTLE
ANIMALS?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "Little things," "Animals," "Microbes,"
"Swimming things."

--recall discussion in earlier activity and
respond, "Microbes."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

WHERE WERE THESE MICROBES WE SAW?

WHAT DID WE NEED TO HELP US SEE THEM?

WHAT ARE SOME OF THE THINGS THE MICROBES DID?

WHAT DID THE MICROBES LOOK LIKE?

DO YOU THINK ALL MICROBES LOOK LIKE THESE?

Emphasize that these were only microbes that live in water and that there are many other kinds of microbes. Also tell the students that there were both plant and animal microbes present.

Show the film a second time, asking the students to attend especially to the size of the microbes, the differences (if any) between plant and animal microbes, and what the microbes do (do they do the same things other plants and animals do?).

After this second showing, allow students to ask questions and discuss the contents further if interest warrants.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

WHICH MICROBES WE SAW?

WHAT WE NEED TO HELP US SEE THEM?

WHAT ARE SOME OF THE THINGS THE MICROBES DID?

HOW DO MICROBES LOOK LIKE?

DO ALL MICROBES LOOK LIKE THESE?

There were only microbes that live in water. There are many other kinds of microbes. Remember that there were both plant and animal microbes present.

Second time, asking the students to attend to the size of the microbes, the differences between plant and animal microbes, and what the microbes do the same things other plants and animals do.

After showing, allow students to ask questions and discuss their contents further if interest warrants.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-2

25

Students:

--respond, "In water," "In a drop."

--respond, "A microscope."

--respond by describing movement, eating, etc.

--respond by describing microbes as to shape, size, color, etc.

--respond, "Yes," "No," "I don't know."

UNIT II, CORE A
 ACTIVITY 2-2; "I'm A Habitat"

Activity name suggested by class: _____

Teacher

	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6
BSCS USE:	Post	Tally	Rev			

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:

HIGH INTEREST	↑				
MODERATE INTEREST	↑				
INDIFFERENCE	↑				
MODERATE RESISTANCE	↑				
STRONG DISLIKE	↑				
HARD TO RATE	↑				

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
7. Equipment I got: None Easy to get Hard to get, but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	#	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.) #	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless; omit							

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

1. Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.
2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.

CORE A OBJECTIVES:

1. Realize that many living components of the environment are too small to be seen with the unaided eye.
2. Realize that people are habitats for microbes.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-3. Seeing Is Believing

This activity serves as a follow-up of Activity 2-2. Here the students observe and record the microbial growth initiated previously.

Full Text Provided by ERIC



BSCS

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE A. MICROBES AND ME

ACTIVITY 2-3. SEEING IS BELIEVING

THIS ACTIVITY

imize the world of microbes as a part
e world of living things.

stand that the human body can be
ly affected by both living and
ving factors in the environment.

VES:

ze that many living components of the
onment are too small to be seen with
naided eye.

ze that people are habitats for
bes.

TEACHING STRATEGIESng Is Believing

s as a follow-up of Activity 2-2.
bserve and record the microbial
eviously.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have observed growth of microbes in previously inoculated dishes.*
- have sketched the outline of the microbial growth on Worksheet 2-1.*
- have used the overhead projector to take a Polaroid picture of his dishes.*
- have related the worksheet and photograph as two forms of data collection.*
- have compared growth in his dishes with others in the class.*
- have recognized the visible microbe colonies as being made up of many microbes.*
- have named some products we use on our bodies that might kill microbes.*

ACTIVITY 2-3

28

MATERIALS

- Worksheet 2-1 (partially complete)
- *Colored pencils (variety)
- Camera (Polaroid Square Shooter)
- Film, two rolls (Polaroid Colorpack Film 88)
- *Overhead projector

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Have the students get their petri dishes from the incubating box. Give students time to examine their dishes. They undoubtedly will be excited about the microbes grown, so give them a chance to look at everyone's dishes. Remind the students not to remove the covers from the petri dishes. Have magnifiers available and encourage the students to use them.

When sufficient time has been provided to look at each other's microbe colonies, begin to develop the informal observations they have made. Make a list on the chalkboard of the underlined words below, to be used later as a guide for their drawings.

Say:

LOOK CAREFULLY AT THE MICROBE COLONIES IN YOUR DISHES.

WHERE ARE THE MICROBES LOCATED IN YOUR DISH?

DO THEY MAKE A PATTERN ACROSS THE DISH?

WHAT IS THE PATTERN?

ARE ALL OF YOUR PATTERNS EXACTLY THE SAME?

DO ALL THE MICROBES IN ALL OF YOUR DISHES LOOK ALIKE?

If students ask about microbes that may be growing outside the pattern, explain that this growth is due to contamination. Tell them they must have breathed on the agar, or microbes from the air must have gotten in and landed on the agar.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Remove their petri dishes from the incubator. Give the students time to examine their dishes. They will be excited about the opportunity. Give them a chance to look at every dish. Advise the students not to remove the dishes. Have magnifiers available for the students to use them.

After the students have been provided to look at each dish, they should begin to develop the informal list of words made. Make a list on the chalkboard of the words below, to be used later as key words.

WHAT PATTERNS DO YOU SEE IN THE MICROBE COLONIES IN YOUR DISH?

ARE THE MICROBES LOCATED IN YOUR DISH?

IS THERE A PATTERN ACROSS THE DISH?

IS THE PATTERN THE SAME?

DO ALL DISHES SHOW PATTERNS EXACTLY THE SAME?

DO YOU SEE MICROBES IN ALL OF YOUR DISHES?

Are there any microbes that may be growing outside the incubator? That this growth is due to contamination. They must have breathed on the agar, or they must have gotten in and landed on the agar.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond with various answers.

--respond, "Yes."

--recognize that they are growing in the pattern they made with the Q-tips.

--respond, "No."

--observe the microbes and respond, "Yes," "No."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Select a petri dish and display it to the class. Point to the microbe colony and say:

DO YOU THINK THIS IS ONE MICROBE?

DO ALL OF THE MICROBES HAVE THE SAME SHAPE?

CAN YOU TELL WITH A MAGNIFYING GLASS?

HOW BIG ARE THE MICROBES?

DO THEY ALL LOOK THE SAME SIZE?

Explain that some microbes grow faster than others and that the dishes have several kinds of microbes growing in them.

WHAT COLOR DO THE MICROBES HAVE?

WHY AREN'T THEY ALL THE SAME COLOR?

Hand out Worksheet 2-1. Have colored pencils available. Say:

TAKE ONE OF YOUR DISHES AND WRITE DOWN UNDER DISH 1 ON YOUR WORKSHEET WHERE ON YOUR BODY THE MICROBE CAME FROM. THEN CAREFULLY DRAW WHAT YOU SEE IN YOUR DISH ON THE WORKSHEET, USING COLORED PENCILS.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Display it to the class. Point and say:

IS THERE ONE MICROBE?

DO THEY HAVE THE SAME SHAPE?

DO YOU NEED A MAGNIFYING GLASS?

HOW MANY MICROBES?

DO THEY HAVE THE SAME SIZE?

Do some grow faster than others and are there several kinds of microbes growing?

WHAT COLORS DO THE MICROBES HAVE?

DO THEY ALL HAVE THE SAME COLOR?

Have colored pencils available.

DISCUSS THE DISHES AND WRITE DOWN UNDER THE DISH SHEET WHERE ON YOUR BODY YOU WOULD FIND THEM. THEN CAREFULLY DRAW THE MICROBES ON THE WORKSHEET, USING THE DISHES AS GUIDES.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-3

29

Students:

--recall grain of sand versus teaspoon of sand from last activity and respond, "No, it's a whole bunch."

--respond, "No," "Don't know."

--respond, "No, they are too small."

--respond, "Not very big," "Tiny," "Can't tell."

--respond, "Yes," "No," "Looks like there are more in some dishes."

--respond with different colors.

--respond, "There must be different kinds of microbes there."

ACTIVITY 2-3

30

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

When some of the students have finished with Dish 1, call the class's attention to the list on the chalkboard. Assist them in reviewing it. Then direct them to label the body spot for Dish 2 and carefully draw what they see in Dish 2.

As students are drawing, go around to provide help as needed. Use Tallysheet 2-1 to rate the accuracy (and hence the usefulness) of each student's drawings. This will alert you to which students need help comparing worksheets in the next activity.

When some students have finished drawing both of their microbe colonies, demonstrate to the class how to photograph their dishes using the overhead projector.

Set up the projector six feet away from the screen or wall. Focus the projector on the bottom of the dish rather than on the cover. Take the picture from about four feet away in order to completely fill the picture with the two dishes.

Say:

WHEN YOU HAVE DRAWN BOTH MICROBE COLONIES ON YOUR WORKSHEET, BRING YOUR TWO DISHES TO THE OVERHEAD PROJECTOR. POSITION THE DISHES SO THEY PROJECT AT EYE LEVEL. THEN GET THE CAMERA AND SET THE EXPOSURE TWO LINES LIGHTER THAN NORMAL. STAND CLOSE ENOUGH TO COMPLETELY FILL THE VIEWFINDER WITH THE DISHES AND BE SURE TO FOCUS THE CAMERA. AFTER YOU HAVE TAKEN THE PICTURE, PUT YOUR NAME ON THE BACK AND TELL WHAT IS IN EACH DISH.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS



When students have finished with Dish 1, call attention to the list on the chalkboard. Review the list. Then direct them to label Dish 2 and carefully draw what they see.

As students work, go around to provide help as needed. Use the list 2-1 to rate the accuracy (and completeness) of each student's drawings. This activity is best when students need help comparing their drawings to the activity.

When students have finished drawing both of their dishes, demonstrate to the class how to photograph the overhead projector.

Stand about six feet away from the screen or wall. Position the bottom of the dish rather than the top. Take the picture from about four feet away. Adjust the camera to fill the picture with the two dishes.

DRAW BOTH MICROBE COLONIES ON YOUR DISHES. PHOTOGRAPH YOUR TWO DISHES TO THE OVERHEAD PROJECTOR. POSITION THE DISHES SO THEY PROJECT CLEARLY. WHEN YOU GET THE CAMERA AND SET THE SHUTTER, USE A LIGHTER THAN NORMAL. STAND ABOUT SIX FEET AWAY. COMPLETELY FILL THE VIEWFINDER. CHECK THE FOCUS AND BE SURE TO FOCUS THE CAMERA. WHEN YOU HAVE TAKEN THE PICTURE, PUT YOUR NAME ON THE SLIP AND TELL WHAT IS IN EACH DISH.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES



WE HAVE NOW COLLECTED DATA IN TWO DIFFERENT WAYS? WHAT ARE THEY?

WHY DO BOTH?

When the pictures are ready, direct the students to clip the snapshot to the worksheet, using a paperclip. Be sure to stamp the pictures and fill in the identifying information on the back. (At the end of Activity 2-4, select the best photograph and drawing to send to BSCS.)

Collect the worksheets and snapshots. They will be used again in Activity 2-3. Complete Tallysheet 2-1 to rate success of this task with your students.

Say:

WHEN A WHOLE BUNCH OF MICROBES GROW TOGETHER SO THEY CAN BE SEEN, WE CALL THEM A MICROBE COLONY. IMAGINE YOU ARE FLYING IN AN AIRPLANE VERY HIGH IN THE SKY. DO YOU THINK YOU COULD SEE ONE PERSON ON THE GROUND?

PROBABLY NOT. BUT WE COULD SEE CITIES VERY WELL. THIS IS WHAT HAS HAPPENED WITH OUR MICROBE COLONY. SO MANY MILLIONS OF MICROBES ARE GROWING TOGETHER WE CAN SEE THEM.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-3

31

Students:



CAMERA TIME

COLLECTED DATA IN TWO DIFFERENT
WAYS ARE THEY?

--relate the drawings and photographs as two
methods of collecting data.

--could indicate that one is a check against the
other. Photography is more expensive than
drawing, but it is probably more accurate.

When you are ready, direct the students to clip
the worksheet, using a paperclip. Be sure
to label the drawings and fill in the identifying infor-
mation. (At the end of Activity 2-4, select
the drawings and drawing to send to BSCS.)

Use the drawings and snapshots. They will be used
in Activity 2-3. Complete Tallysheet 2-1 to rate
the drawings. Ask with your students.

IF A BUNCH OF MICROBES GROW TOGETHER
AND WE CAN SEE THEM, WE CALL THEM A MICROBE
COLONY. WHEN YOU ARE FLYING IN AN AIRPLANE
LOOKING DOWN AT THE SKY. DO YOU THINK YOU COULD
SEE MICROBES ON THE GROUND?

IF WE COULD SEE CITIES VERY
EASILY, WHAT HAS HAPPENED WITH OUR
CITIES? SO MANY MILLIONS OF MICROBES
GROW TOGETHER WE CAN SEE THEM.

--respond, "No."

ACTIVITY 2-3

MATERIALS

32

TEACHING STRATEGIES

WE HAVE SHOWN THAT WE HAVE MANY MICROBES ON OUR BODIES. WHAT ARE SOME THINGS USED TO KILL MICROBES ON OUR BODIES?

Have students think about the areas of the body from which they cultured microbes. Ask:

WHAT KINDS OF PRODUCTS ARE USED ON THIS PART OF THE BODY?

Write these body areas on the chalkboard and list the products students name. Continue the list to include all body spots used by your students.

Pursue this question, accepting all responses, until many types of health care products have been listed. Tell students that tomorrow they are going to collect body microbes again and see if some of the products they have named can kill the microbes. Select some of the products listed on the chalkboard for students to bring in tomorrow. To insure variety, bring in some products yourself.

NOTE: In Core B, Activity 2-11, students will test various antiseptics (alcohol, iodine, bactine, etc.) as microbe fighters. Try to concentrate on cleansing rather than disinfecting products at this time.

Upon completion of this activity, you should dispose of or sterilize the agar and the petri dishes as outlined in Activity 2-3.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

DO WE HAVE MANY MICROBES ON
SOME OF THE THINGS USED TO
CLEAN OUR BODIES?

Identify the areas of the body from
which microbes are collected. Ask:

WHAT PRODUCTS ARE USED ON THIS PART

Write on the chalkboard and list the
products. Continue the list to include
products suggested by your students.

Accepting all responses, until many
products have been listed. Tell
students they are going to collect body
samples from some of the products they have
listed. Select some of the products
for students to bring in tomorrow.
Bring in some products yourself.

On day 2-11, students will test various
(alcohol, iodine, bactine, etc.) as
antiseptics. Try to concentrate on cleansing
and disinfecting products at this time.

At the end of the activity, you should dispose of
the contents of the petri dishes as outlined in

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "Soap and water," "Mouthwash,"
"Deodorant."

--should relate information about each part as
follows:

- Mouth - mouthwash, cough drops, toothpaste
- Ears - eardrops, soap and water
- Nose - nose drops, soap and water
- Armpits - deodorant, cologne, soap and water
- Hands - lotion, soap and water.

Teacher _____
Date _____

UNIT II, CORE A
Activity 2-3: "Seeing Is Believing"
Tallysheet 2-1
Drawings and Photographs of Microbe Colonies

On the left below are the criteria for rating students on Worksheet 2-1. Check one column for each student.

Also rate the Polaroid picture taken by each student. Criteria for this rating is explained on the right below.

Worksheet 2-1: Rating of Student Drawing

Useful for comparison. This category should be checked if the student makes a reasonable enough reproduction of the microbe colonies so that it can be used in making comparisons with microbes grown in the next activity.

Not useful for comparison. This category should be checked if the student experiences a great deal of difficulty in reproducing recognizable microbe colonies or cannot reproduce a drawing that can be meaningfully compared with appearance of microbe colonies on other agar plates.

Rating of Student Photographs

Good: Picture is in focus, adequately exposed, centered well enough to use for comparison.
Problem: Picture is of poor quality due to focus, light (exposure), aim (not centered), or some other problem such as camera jiggled.
No Picture: Please indicate if student could not operate the camera or why no picture was taken.

Teacher	Useful for comparison	Not useful for comparison	Good	Problem (circle one or more)			No picture (why?)
				Focus	Light	Aim	
Insert ID list here.	01			Focus	Light	Aim	Other
				Focus	Light	Aim	Other
				Focus	Light	Aim	Other
				Focus	Light	Aim	Other
				Focus	Light	Aim	Other
				Focus	Light	Aim	Other

UNIT II, CORE A
ACTIVITY 2-3: "Seeing Is Believing"

Activity name suggested by class: _____

	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6
Teacher	BSCS USE:	Post	Tally	Rev		

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:

HIGH INTEREST	↑	
MODERATE INTEREST	↑	
INDIFFERENCE	↑	
MODERATE RESISTANCE	↑	
STRONG DISLIKE	↑	
HARD TO RATE	↑	

6. Equipment in kit: None needed Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
7. Equipment I got: None needed Easy to get but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worthwhile as is	Revise slightly	Revise much	Worthless: omit	Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity: Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make worthless

Worthwhile as is								
Revise slightly								
Revise much								
Worthless: omit								

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
 10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:

11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
 12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -why not?

13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
 14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:

15. Your rating of this activity:
 Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 --keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed.
 What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised?
 Page(s) _____ :
 17. Did students have difficulty photographing their drawings and petri dishes?
 NO Yes: Comment.

18. Be sure to select at least one photograph and drawing to send in to BSCS after students use them in Activity 2-4.
 19. Complete and send in Tallysheet #1.
 20. Concern (or questions) about content:

21. Messages for staff (read immediately):

Have you answered each question, attached annotated Guide, your revisions, student work, etc.?

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.

- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE A OBJECTIVES:

1. Realize that many living components of the environment are too small to be seen with the unaided eye.
2. Realize that people are habitats for microbes.
4. Understand the need for cleanliness.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-4. Keep It Clean

This activity will allow students to experiment with various cleansing products to determine their effectiveness in fighting microbes taken from their bodies.



BSCS

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT
CORE A. MICROBES AND ME
ACTIVITY 2-4. KEEP IT CLEAN

THIS ACTIVITY

Understand that the human body can be
greatly affected by both living and
non-living factors in the environment.

Understand the effects of certain elements
in the environment (disease, drugs, alcohol,
smoking) and some of their social and
biological aspects.

Understand that he has some control over his
immediate environment and can obtain a
higher degree of well-being through
conscious effort.

Objectives:

Understand that many living components of the
environment are too small to be seen with
unaided eye.

Understand that people are habitats for
microbes.

Understand the need for cleanliness.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Keep It Clean

Allow students to experiment with
cleansing products to determine their effective-
ness against microbes taken from their bodies.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have participated in discussing how to design an experiment.
- have prepared three agar plates.
- have collected microbes from one of the same body areas as was used in Activity 2-3; have placed the microbes and various cleansing products on agar plates; have properly labeled the plates; and placed them in the incubator.

ACTIVITY 2-4

34

MATERIALS

- *Container to boil water
- *1 Quart (1000 ml) boiling water
- 2 Tablespoons of nutrient agar
- Hot plate
- *Masking tape
- 3 Sterile petri dishes per student
- 1 Pyrex beaker (100 ml) per student
- Glass stirring rod
- Worksheet 2-1, partially completed
- Petri dishes inoculated in Activity 2-3
- *Mouthwash
- *Deodorant
- *Lysol (or disinfectant)
- *Soapy water made from several brands of hand, dish, and laundry soaps and detergents
- *Any other cleansing product or disinfectant
- 2 Sterile Q-tips per student
- Formaldehyde (formalin)
- *Tongs
- *Container for soap and water
- Worksheet 2-2
- Slide 2-7
- *35mm Slide projector
- *Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Begin the lesson by having each student prepare three agar dishes according to the procedure outlined in the last few pages of Activity 2-1. Review the procedure carefully with your students, step by step. This time talk about microbes and explain why the covers are kept on the petri dishes. Introduce the word sterile and explain that the dishes have had all the microbes removed from them. When something is sterile, nothing is expected to be growing on it.

While the agar is hardening, pass out Worksheet 2-1. Say:

(Student's name), TELL ME ABOUT THIS WORKSHEET.

WHAT QUESTIONS WERE WE TRYING TO ANSWER BY DOING THIS?

WHAT DID WE FIND OUT?

Ask:

WHERE DID WE GET SAMPLES OF MICROBES TO PUT ON THE AGAR?

List places on chalkboard as students name them.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

having each student prepare three agar plates using the procedure outlined in the last activity 2-1. Review the procedure carefully step by step. This time talk about why the covers are kept on the petri dishes, the word sterile and explain that the microbes removed from them. When the plates are sealed, nothing is expected to be growing on them.

During the activity, pass out Worksheet 2-1. Say:

"Look at these pictures. Tell me about this worksheet."

"What were we trying to answer by looking at these pictures?"

"What did you find out?"

"List some of the samples of microbes to put on the plates."

Write on the board as students name them.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

- have labeled Worksheet 2-1 and sketched microbial colonies.
- have compared microbial growth on plates treated with different cleansing agents.
- have compared microbial growth as depicted on Worksheets 2-1 and 2-2.
- have used snapshots to compare microbial growth with and without cleansing agents.

Students:

--respond that these are pictures we drew of microbes that grew on agar overnight.

--respond, "Is man a habitat?"

--realize that man is a habitat and so answer.

--will inspect their worksheets and reply, "From the mouth, nose, ears, face, hands, etc."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Say:

LET'S FIND OUT IF ANY OF THE PRODUCTS WE USE ON THESE AREAS ARE MICROBE FIGHTERS.

WHAT ARE SOME OF THE PRODUCTS WE USE ON OR IN (mouth, face, hands, armpits, etc.)?

DOES ANYONE HAVE AN IDEA OF HOW WE CAN FIND OUT IF ANY OF THESE PRODUCTS ARE MICROBE FIGHTERS?

Say:

WE WANT TO TRY TO ANSWER TWO QUESTIONS IN OUR EXPERIMENT TODAY:

1. DO THE PRODUCTS WE USE ON OUR BODIES DO ANYTHING TO MICROBES?
2. ARE SOME PRODUCTS BETTER MICROBE FIGHTERS THAN OTHERS?

(Student's name) HAS SUGGESTED WE PUT SOME OF THE PRODUCT IN WITH THE MICROBES ON THE AGAR. WHAT SHOULD WE DO TO ANSWER THE QUESTION, "ARE SOME PRODUCTS BETTER MICROBE FIGHTERS THAN OTHERS?"

NOTE: In order to test to see if the microbe fighters work better on some microbes than others, the microbe samples must be identical (from similar portions of the body).

TEACHING STRATEGIES

OUT IF ANY OF THE PRODUCTS WE
SE AREAS ARE MICROBE FIGHTERS.

OME OF THE PRODUCTS WE USE ON
th, face, hands, armpits, etc.)?

E HAVE AN IDEA OF HOW WE CAN FIND
OF THESE PRODUCTS ARE MICROBE

TRY TO ANSWER TWO QUESTIONS IN OUR
TODAY:

DO THE PRODUCTS WE USE ON OUR BODIES
DO ANYTHING TO MICROBES?

ARE SOME PRODUCTS BETTER MICROBE
FIGHTERS THAN OTHERS?

s name) HAS SUGGESTED WE PUT SOME OF
NT IN WITH THE MICROBES ON THE AGAR.
LD WE DO TO ANSWER THE QUESTION, "ARE
CTS BETTER MICROBE FIGHTERS THAN

r to test to see if the microbe fighters
tter on some microbes than others, the
samples must be identical (from similar
s of the body).

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-4

35

Students:

--will suggest various types of soap, deodorants,
mouthwashes, toothpaste, etc.

--respond, "Put some of the microbes on the agar
and put some of the product on the agar."

--will suggest trying several products on samples
of microbes.

ACTIVITY 2-4

36

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

If your students do not say that the microbe sample must be the same for each product tried, ask:

ARE ALL MICROBES THE SAME?

WHAT IF ONE OF YOU PUT MOUTHWASH ON YOUR UNDERARM MICROBES AND SOAP ON YOUR MOUTH MICROBES? WOULD THAT TELL US WHICH OF THE PRODUCTS WAS A BETTER MICROBE FIGHTER?

WHY?

Then ask:

HOW WILL YOU KNOW IF ANY OF THE PRODUCTS DO ANYTHING TO MICROBES?

HOW WILL YOU KNOW WHAT THE AGAR PLATE WOULD HAVE LOOKED LIKE IF NO PRODUCT HAD BEEN USED?

Say:

GOOD IDEA! IT IS IMPORTANT TO HAVE AN AGAR PLATE OF THE MICROBE SAMPLE WITHOUT ANY PRODUCT ON IT FOR COMPARISON.

EACH OF YOU CHOOSE ONE OF THE TWO PLACES YOU TESTED FOR MICROBES LAST TIME. WRITE THE NAME OF THAT ONE BODY SPOT NEXT TO EACH OF THE DISHES ON THE WORKSHEET I WILL PASS OUT NOW.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Students do not say that the microbe
be the same for each product tried,

ARE MICROBES THE SAME?

IF YOU PUT MOUTHWASH ON YOUR
MICROBES AND SOAP ON YOUR MOUTH
WOULD THAT TELL US WHICH OF
THESE WAS A BETTER MICROBE FIGHTER?

HOW IF ANY OF THE PRODUCTS DO
KILL MICROBES?

WHAT WOULD THE AGAR PLATE LOOK LIKE
IF NO PRODUCT HAD BEEN USED?

IS IT MORE IMPORTANT TO HAVE AN AGAR
PLATE WITH A MICROBE SAMPLE WITHOUT ANY
PRODUCT OR A CONTROL FOR COMPARISON.

CHOOSE ONE OF THE TWO PLACES YOU
WANT TO GROW MICROBES LAST TIME. WRITE THE
NAME OF THE MICROBE BODY SPOT NEXT TO EACH OF THE
SPOTS ON THE WORKSHEET I WILL PASS OUT NOW.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "No."

--respond, "No," "Yes."

--respond, "The mouthwash might only be good on mouth
microbes and not underarm microbes," "The soap
and mouthwash must be tried on the same microbes
to find out if they have the same killing power."

--respond, "The microbes won't grow," "The clumps
of microbes won't be as thick as they are in
dishes without the fighter."

--respond, "We can compare it to the sample we drew
a picture of."

TEACHING STRATEGIES

and have the students write their answers on the top.

Next, project Slide 2-7 to the class. The students are to mark the body spots on the worksheet 2-2. Then continue:

USE ON ALMOST EVERY

EVERYONE SHOULD TRY SOAPY

TO TEST: (Name them and label them. Try to have one of each type of material ingredients.) WRITE DOWN WHAT YOU WANT TO TRY WHERE IT SAYS DISH 1 ON THE WORKSHEET.

Prepare detergent solutions in one central container. Add enough soap solution for the class. Add enough powder, liquid, or flakes to make a thick solution. (If using bar soap, use a knife to grate enough powder or flakes to make a thick solution.) Demonstrate how to spray or pour the detergent into the dishes. Do this in the classroom. Again caution students not to lift them merely high. The detergent solution should be added to the dishes. Each student should add a small amount to Dish 1.

YOU PICK A PRODUCT THAT IS
WHAT YOU ARE GETTING MICROBES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-4

37

Students:

--respond, "Soap and water."

ACTIVITY 2-4

38

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

NOTE: Place all of the soaps in one central location. Have other stations in the room for mouth products, another for deodorants, etc. Point out where students may find products for their body spot.

Then say:

WHAT SHOULD WE DO FOR DISH 3?

Some students may have good suggestions for the third petri dish. Let them try these. Other students may want to put nothing but microbes in it. This is fine, for it gives them a better control for comparison than the earlier worksheet. Some may want to put nothing in the third petri dish. This is fine, for it provides another kind of control -- whether the dishes were relatively free from microbe contamination (sterile). Some students may want to try a combination of the products in Dish 1 and Dish 2. Encourage many different ideas.

When all students have written what they will test on their worksheets, have them each take three pieces of tape for labels, write their names and the number 1, 2, or 3 on each tape, and stick it on top of the proper petri dish. Since liquids are being added, the dishes cannot be turned over.

See that each dish is labeled with the student's name, body spot the microbe was collected from, and the soap solution or other product that was added to the dish. Place all dishes in the incubating box for at least 24 hours.

Collect the two worksheets and keep them until you pass them out tomorrow.

WAIT UNTIL T

TEACHING STRATEGIES

the soaps in one central location. Stations in the room for mouth products, deodorants, etc. Point out where to find products for their body spot.

DO FOR DISH 3?

Have good suggestions for the third dish. Some students may want to try these. Other students may want to put microbes in it. This is fine, for it provides a control for comparison than the control. Some may want to put nothing in the dish. This is fine, for it provides another control. Whether the dishes were relatively free of microbes (sterile). Some students may want to add the products in Dish 1 and Dish 2. Many different ideas.

Have students write what they will test on each dish. Have them each take three pieces of tape and label them with their names and the number 1, 2, or 3. Stick it on top of the proper petri dish. After the products are added, the dishes cannot be turned.

Each dish is labeled with the student's name, the location where the soap was collected from, and the soap product that was added to the dish. Place the dishes in the incubating box for at least 24 hours.

Keep the dishes and keep them until you pass.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--answers will vary.

WAIT UNTIL THE NEXT DAY TO CONTINUE

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

The next day have the students get their petri dishes from the incubator. *Caution them not to tip them or they will spill.* Give them time to observe and compare their own dishes with those of other students.

OBSERVATION

When they have had time to observe and compare dishes, draw attention to Worksheet 2-2, say:

TAKE DISH 1 AND PLACE IT BY YOUR WORKSHEET.
IN THE CIRCLE FOR DISH 1 DRAW WHAT YOU SEE.
IF YOU DO NOT SEE ANYTHING, DO NOT DRAW
ANYTHING. WHEN YOU FINISH DRAWING DISH 1,
DO THE SAME FOR DISHES 2 AND 3.

When some are finishing, say:

AFTER YOU HAVE MADE THE DRAWINGS, DECIDE
WHICH DISH HAD THE SMALLEST AMOUNT OF MICROBE
GROWTH. CIRCLE THE NAME OF THAT PRODUCT AND
WRITE "BEST MICROBE FIGHTER" BY IT. WHEN YOU
HAVE DONE THIS, YOU MAY GO AROUND TO OTHER
STUDENTS TO SEE WHAT PRODUCT WAS THE BEST
MICROBE FIGHTER IN THEIR EXPERIMENT. LOOK
TO SEE IF SOMEONE ELSE HAD BETTER MICROBE
FIGHTERS THAN YOURS.

When all have finished their drawings, select a student to distribute Worksheet 2-1 and the attached photograph. Direct students to put the two worksheets side by side on their desks.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-4

39

When the students get their petri dishes from the teacher, tell them *not to tip them or they will spill*. Have them observe and compare their own dishes with other students.

OBSERVATION TIME

When time to observe and compare dishes, refer to Worksheet 2-2, say:

PLACE IT BY YOUR WORKSHEET.
FOR EACH DISH DRAW WHAT YOU SEE.
IF YOU SEE ANYTHING, DO NOT DRAW IT.
WHEN YOU FINISH DRAWING DISH 1,
DRAW DISHES 2 AND 3.



When saying, say:

WHEN YOU HAVE MADE THE DRAWINGS, DECIDE WHICH PRODUCT HAS THE SMALLEST AMOUNT OF MICROBE. LABEL IT WITH THE NAME OF THAT PRODUCT AND "MICROBE FIGHTER" BY IT. WHEN YOU FINISH YOUR DRAWING YOU MAY GO AROUND TO OTHER STUDENTS AND ASK WHAT PRODUCT WAS THE BEST. RECORD THEIR ANSWERS IN THEIR EXPERIMENT. LOOK FOR OTHER STUDENTS WHOSE DISHES HAD BETTER MICROBE FIGHTERS THAN YOURS.

After comparing their drawings, select a student to present their drawing to the class. Refer to Worksheet 2-1 and the attached photograph. Lay out the two worksheets side by side.

ACTIVITY 2-4

40

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Then say:

LOOK AT YOUR TWO SETS OF DRAWINGS. USE YOUR SNAPSHOTS IF IT HELPS TO COMPARE. HOW DO THEY COMPARE?

WHAT DIFFERENCES DO YOU SEE?

WHICH MICROBE FIGHTER KILLED THE MOST MICROBES?

Make a list of the best microbe fighters on the chalkboard.

WHICH MICROBE FIGHTER KILLED THE LEAST NUMBER OF MICROBES?

Write a list of the weakest microbe fighters on the chalkboard.

WAS YOUR WEAKEST MICROBE FIGHTER BETTER THAN NO MICROBE FIGHTER AT ALL?

WAS SOAPY WATER ONE OF THE BEST MICROBE FIGHTERS?

IF SOAPY WATER DOESN'T KILL MICROBES, WHY DO WE USE SOAP AND WATER?

Explain that soap is used because it helps wash microbes off the skin. Tell the class that if you go for a long time without washing the microbes off of your body, they cause bad smells. It is easier to wash microbes down the drain with soapy water than to try to kill all the microbes on the body.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

TWO SETS OF DRAWINGS. USE YOUR
WHAT HELPS TO COMPARE. HOW DO THEY

DIFFERENCES DO YOU SEE?

WHICH MICROBE FIGHTER KILLED THE MOST MICROBES?

NAME THE BEST MICROBE FIGHTERS ON THE CHALKBOARD.

WHICH MICROBE FIGHTER KILLED THE LEAST NUMBER

OF MICROBES? NAME THE WEAKEST MICROBE FIGHTERS ON THE

CHALKBOARD. WHICH MICROBE FIGHTER IS BETTER THAN NO
ONE AT ALL?

WHICH IS ONE OF THE BEST MICROBE FIGHTERS?

WHY DOESN'T IT KILL MICROBES, WHY DO
WE USE SOAP AND WATER?

Soap is used because it helps wash microbes
off the class that if you go for a long
time, the microbes off of your body, they
die. It is easier to wash microbes down the
drain than to try to kill all the
microbes.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--compare drawings and describe results.

--respond, "Some microbe fighters killed microbes
and some didn't," "The first set of dishes has
more microbes."

--each student names his "best microbe fighter."

--each student names his "weakest microbe fighter."

--compare Worksheets 2-1 and 2-2 and state a
conclusion.

--respond, "No."

--respond, "I don't know."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Say:

PLAIN OLD SOAP AND WATER IS STILL ONE OF THE CHEAPEST AND BEST WAYS TO CONTROL MICROBES, EVEN THOUGH IT DOES NOT KILL THEM. IT IS ALSO ONE OF THE EASIEST AND BEST WAYS TO KEEP YOUR BODY FROM SMELLING BAD. YOU SHOULD TRY TO SHOWER OR TAKE A BATH ALMOST EVERY DAY.

At the end of this activity, collect the snapshots of microbe colonies for a student-made bulletin board. Have two student volunteers design and make a bulletin board on the topic, "Microbes From Our Bodies."

Upon completion of this activity, you should dispose of or sterilize the agar and petri dishes as outlined in Activity 2-2.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

WATER IS STILL ONE OF THE
WAYS TO CONTROL MICROBES,
DOES NOT KILL THEM. IT IS
THE EASIEST AND BEST WAYS TO KEEP
GERMS FROM BEING BAD. YOU SHOULD TRY
TO TAKE A BATH ALMOST EVERY DAY.

Activity, collect the snapshots of
a student-made bulletin board. Have
students design and make a bulletin board
titled "From Our Bodies."

In this activity, you should dispose of
used and petri dishes as outlined in

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-4

41

UNIT II, CORE A
ACTIVITY 2-4: "Keep It Clean"

Activity name suggested by class: _____ Teacher _____

BSCS USE:	Post	Tally	Rev
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4
Day 5	Day 6		

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)					
2. Minutes of class time on science each day					
3. Minutes of preparation each day					
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)					

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:

HIGH INTEREST	_____
MODERATE INTEREST	_____
INDIFFERENCE	_____
MODERATE RESISTANCE	_____
STRONG DISLIKE	_____
HARD TO RATE	_____

6. Equipment in kit: None needed Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
7. Equipment I got: None needed to get but okay Easy to get but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet # # #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency # # #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Y's No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity:
 Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 --keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

Materials used:	Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.) #	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless: omit							

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity:
 - Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 - keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed. What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised? Page(s) _____:

17. Were any students unsuccessful in doing the experiment? No Yes: Why? _____

18. List the cleansing agents that were named most often by your students as most and Least effective in controlling microbes.
 Most effective: 1 _____ 2 _____ 3 _____ 4 _____
 Least effective: 1 _____ 2 _____ 3 _____ 4 _____
 named most often named most often

19. Concern (or questions) about content: _____

20. Messages for staff (read immediately): _____

Have you answered each question, attached annotated Guide, your revisions, student work, etc.?

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE A OBJECTIVES:

3. Appreciate that microbes are present everywhere.
4. Understand the need for cleanliness.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-5. Microbes Are Everywhere

In the next three activities students will further investigate how microbes can be found not only on them, but everywhere. They will again prepare petri dishes, but this time collect microbes from around the school building. Students should realize that places they think are clean have microbes on them. This is particularly important in job situations where the handling of food is involved, i.e., grocery stores, restaurants, hospitals, etc.

Teacher Preparation:

Have water on to boil before class so that it will be available for agar preparation.

THIS ACTIVITY

Understand that the human body can be easily affected by both living and non-living factors in the environment.

Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a higher degree of well-being through conscious effort.

OBJECTIVES:

Appreciate that microbes are present everywhere.

Understand the need for cleanliness.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Microbes Are Everywhere

In activities students will further understand that microbes can be found not only on them, but they will again prepare petri dishes, collect microbes from around the school and should realize that places they think are clean have microbes on them. This is particularly true in situations where the handling of food occurs such as grocery stores, restaurants, hospitals,

Prepare materials before class so that it will be ready for preparation.

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT
CORE A. MICROBES AND ME
ACTIVITY 2-5. MICROBES ARE EVERYWHERE



BSCS

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have prepared three agar plates.
- have collected microbes from three different locations.
- have incubated three plates for 24 hours.
- have compared microbe growth in plates collected from "dirty" versus "clean" locations.
- have inferred that microbes are found almost everywhere.

ACTIVITY 2-5

44

MATERIALS

- *1 Quart (1000 ml) boiling water
- Hot plate
- *Masking tape
- *Incubator box
- 2 Tablespoons nutrient agar
- 3 Sterile petri dishes per student
- 1 Beaker (100 ml) per student
- Glass stirring rod
- 3 Sterile Q-tips per student
- *Container to boil water

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Begin by having students repeat the procedures of Activity 2-1 for preparing the agar dishes. Again, have each student prepare three dishes. The teacher should also prepare three dishes for purposes of comparison. When agar has been poured and is in the process of cooling, ask:

WHERE HAVE WE FOUND MICROBES SO FAR?

ARE THERE PLACES WHERE THERE ARE NO MICROBES?

WHERE MIGHT WE GO AROUND THE SCHOOL AND NOT FIND MICROBES? WHERE ARE SOME REALLY CLEAN PLACES?

ARE THERE ANY PLACES AROUND SCHOOL WHERE WE COULD FIND MORE MICROBES THAN WE DID ON OUR BODY?

Write suggested "clean" and "dirty" places on the chalkboard. Allow each student to select three places where he will go to collect microbes. Make sure that "clean" places are selected also.

HERE ARE THREE AGAR DISHES I HAVE PREPARED. I AM GOING TO RUB TWO OF THEM WITH CLEAN Q-TIPS THAT I HAVEN'T TOUCHED TO ANYTHING ELSE. IF THESE Q-TIPS ARE CLEAN, WHAT DO YOU SUPPOSE WILL HAPPEN IN THESE DISHES?

I AM GOING TO LEAVE ONE DISH CLOSED AND DO NOTHING TO IT. WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO IT?

WHY?

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

WE WILL LEAVE THESE DISHES HERE AND MARK ONE "NOTHING" AND THE OTHER TWO "CLEAN." LATER WE WILL COMPARE THESE WITH THE ONES YOU ARE GOING TO RUB WITH Q-TIPS AFTER TOUCHING DIFFERENT THINGS IN DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE SCHOOL. HOW DO YOU THINK THE DISHES WILL BE DIFFERENT?

WHAT SHOULD WE DO IF LOTS OF MICROBES GROW IN THE DISH WITH NOTHING IN IT? WHY?

WHAT SHOULD WE DO IF LOTS OF MICROBES GROW IN THE DISHES TOUCHED WITH CLEAN Q-TIPS? WHY?

IF MICROBES DO NOT GROW IN THESE THREE DISHES, BUT THEY DO GROW IN THE DISHES YOU RUB, WHERE CAN WE SAY THE MICROBES HAVE COME FROM?

Have students label their dishes with their names and the places where they will collect the microbes. Then allow students to take Q-tips and agar dishes and collect microbes from the places they selected. Caution them not to open the agar dishes too far or for more than a few seconds.

After returning, the students should tape the dishes shut and place them in the incubator. Allow the plates to incubate for 24 hours.

ING STRATEGIES

E DISHES HERE AND MARK ONE
OTHER TWO "CLEAN." LATER
ESE WITH THE ONES YOU ARE
Q-TIPS AFTER TOUCHING DIFFERENT
PARTS OF THE SCHOOL. HOW
DISHES WILL BE DIFFERENT?

IF LOTS OF MICROBES GROW IN
ING IN IT? WHY?

IF LOTS OF MICROBES GROW IN
WITH CLEAN Q-TIPS? WHY?

GROW IN THESE THREE
GROW IN THE DISHES
WE SAY THE MICROBES

dishes with their names and the
ollect the microbes. Then allow
and agar dishes and collect
they selected. Caution them not
too far or for more than a few

ents should tape the dishes shut
ubator. Allow the plates to

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-5

45

Students:

--respond by predicting the untouched dishes will have few, if any, microbes in comparison to the other dishes.

--respond, "Start over," "There must have been microbes in the agar or the dish," "We can't tell if the area we tested had microbes or not because microbes were already in the dish."

--respond, "Start over," "The Q-tips must have had microbes on them already," "We can't tell if the area we tested had microbes or not."

--respond by indicating the microbes must come from the places touched by their Q-tips.

ACTIVITY 2-5

46

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES



WAIT FOR AT LEAST
BEFORE CONTINUING TH

Next day, have the students examine the dishes. Students should discover that the number of microbes does vary from place to place around the school and that all places probably have some microbes.

Then ask:

IN WHICH DISHES DO YOU FIND MICROBES GROWING?

WHERE DID YOU COLLECT THOSE MICROBES?

ARE ANY OF THESE PLACES ONES YOU CONSIDER TO BE DIRTY PLACES? WHICH ONES?

ARE ANY OF THESE PLACES ONES YOU CONSIDER TO BE CLEAN PLACES? WHICH ONES?

HOW MANY THAT YOU CONSIDERED CLEAN DID WE FIND TO BE FILLED WITH MICROBES?

DID WE FIND AS MANY MICROBES IN DIRTY PLACES?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:



WAIT FOR AT LEAST 24 HOURS
BEFORE CONTINUING THIS ACTIVITY

Students examine the dishes. Students
at the number of microbes does vary from
and the school and that all places
microbes.

DO YOU FIND MICROBES GROWING?

--identify dishes in which microbe growth is
apparent.

COLLECT THOSE MICROBES?

--look at their dishes and list the different places
where growth occurred.

THESE PLACES ONES YOU CONSIDER TO
BE DIRTY? WHICH ONES?

--indicate which ones the students consider to be
dirty.

THESE PLACES ONES YOU CONSIDER TO
BE CLEAN? WHICH ONES?

--indicate which ones the students consider to be
clean.

IF YOU CONSIDERED CLEAN DID WE FIND
ANY MICROBES?

--respond, "A lot."

HOW MANY MICROBES IN DIRTY PLACES?

--respond, "Yes," "No," "Maybe."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

WHERE DO WE FIND MICROBES?

WHY DON'T MICROBES GROW EVERYWHERE AS WELL AS THEY DO IN OUR DISHES?

If students have trouble answering this, ask:

ARE MICROBES ALIVE?

WHAT DO ALL LIVING THINGS NEED?

WHERE DO MICROBES GROW BEST?

WHAT IS IN THE DISHES THAT IS NOT IN THE OTHER PLACES?

WHY AREN'T MICROBES IN THE "CLEAN" DISHES?

HOW MIGHT WE CLEAN UP PLACES WHERE MICROBES GROW?

WHAT DOES THE SOAP AND WATER DO?

Dispose of or sterilize the agar and dishes as instructed in Activity 2-2.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

FIND MICROBES?

MICROBES GROW EVERYWHERE AS WELL AS
OUR DISHES?

Students have trouble answering this, ask:

ARE MICROBES ALIVE?

DO ALL LIVING THINGS NEED?

DO MICROBES GROW BEST?

ON THE DISHES THAT IS NOT IN THE OTHER

DO MICROBES IN THE "CLEAN" DISHES?

DO MICROBES CLEAN UP PLACES WHERE MICROBES GROW?

WHAT DOES SOAP AND WATER DO?

Utilize the agar and dishes as instructed

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-5

(47)

Students:

--infer that microbes are found almost everywhere.

--conclude that microbes must have food and the proper temperature to grow.

--recall that agar is moist and contains food.

--recall that the dishes were not touched or were touched with "clean" Q-tips, and therefore no microbes were put on the agar.

--respond, "Soap and water," "Don't let food lie around," "Use cleaners that are good microbe fighters."

--infer that soap and water remove the food that microbes live on.

UNIT II, CORE A
ACTIVITY 2-5: "Microbes Are Everywhere"

Activity name suggested by class: _____ Teacher _____

BSCS USE: Post _____ Tally _____ Rev _____

Day 1 Day 2 Day 3 Day 4 Day 5 Day 6

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:
(Number)

HIGH INTEREST	_____
MODERATE INTEREST	_____
INDIFFERENCE	_____
MODERATE RESISTANCE	_____
STRONG DISLIKE	_____
HARD TO RATE	_____

6. Equipment in kit: None needed Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
7. Equipment I got: None needed Easy to get but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:

15. Your rating of this activity:
 Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 --keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it



Worthwhile as is	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#
slide nos.)								
slightly								
REVISE much								
Worthless: omit								

BSCS Evaluation: EMH Feedback Form 1c

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity:
 - Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 - keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed.
 What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised?
 Page(s) _____:

17. What did students do while waiting to prepare agar plates and about how long did this take?

18. What did you do with the agar plates when you were done with them?
 (Have you ever tried to clean and reuse them?)

19. Concern (or questions) about content:

20. Messages for staff (read immediately):

Have you answered each question, attached annotated Guide, your revisions, student work, etc.?

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE A OBJECTIVES:

3. Appreciate that microbes are present everywhere.
4. Understand the need for cleanliness.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-6. Drinking Microbes

In this activity students will further investigate how microorganisms are found everywhere by determining the ability of various water samples to produce mold on bread. They will infer that if water will cause microbes to grow on bread, then the water itself must contain microbes. Students should conclude that tap water does not have nearly as many microorganisms as does ditch, pond, gutter, or puddle water; and that boiled water has few, if any.



BSCS

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT
CORE A. MICROBES AND ME
ACTIVITY 2-6. DRINKING MICROBES

THIS ACTIVITY

Understand that the human body can be physically affected by both living and non-living factors in the environment.

Understand the effects of certain elements in the environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their physical and psychological aspects.

Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a higher degree of well-being through conscious effort.

OBJECTIVES:

Appreciate that microbes are present everywhere.

Understand the need for cleanliness.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Drinking Microbes

Students will further investigate how mold is found everywhere by determining the effect of water samples to produce mold on bread. They will determine if water will cause microbes to grow and if water itself must contain microbes. They will conclude that tap water does not have as many microorganisms as does ditch, pond, gutter, and that boiled water has few, if any.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have participated in collecting water for the class experiment.
- have participated in setting up three containers; one with tap water, one with water collected from another source such as a pond or ditch, and one with boiled water.
- have compared the growth of mold in water in the three containers.

ACTIVITY 2-6

50

MATERIALS

- *1 Baby food jar or milk carton
(cut down to 1 1/2" high) per student
- *Saran Wrap
- *Bread
- *Masking tape for labeling and
sealing jars or milk cartons
- *Incubator box
- *Small jars with lids for student
water collections
- 1 Medicine dropper per student
- *Boiling water
- *Tap water
- *Water collected from another
source

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Teacher Preparation:

1. Have boiled water available the day the students prepare the specimens of water and bread.
2. It is important to stress to the students the need for cleanliness in this activity. The containers with bread and water should be kept sealed once they are prepared, and not opened again.

To dispose of the bread and water containers, put them in a sack, and give them to the custodian with instructions that they be burned or buried. The students should be cautioned to wash their hands thoroughly with soap and water, for there may be potentially dangerous microbes in the water sample.

3. To avoid contaminating the experiment, sterilize the medicine droppers by removing the rubber bulb and boiling the glass tubes for ten minutes prior to the second day of this activity.
4. The medicine droppers should be collected, rubber bulbs removed, and glass tubes boiled immediately after they are used.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

...er available the day the students
...imens of water and bread.

...to stress to the students the need
...in this activity. The containers
...water should be kept sealed once
...ed, and not opened again.

...the bread and water containers, put
...and give them to the custodian
...ons that they be burned or buried.
...ould be cautioned to wash their hands
...a soap and water, for there may be
...gerous microbes in the water samples.

...minating the experiment, sterilize
...roppers by removing the rubber bulb
...glass tubes for ten minutes prior
...ay of this activity.

...roppers should be collected, rubber
...and glass tubes boiled immediately
...used.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

- have inferred that more microbes are present in ditch, pond, river, or lake water than in drinking water.
- have inferred that the presence of microbes in some sources of water makes them unsafe to drink or play in.
- have inferred that boiling water kills microbes.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Part I.

Begin by asking:

WHERE HAVE WE FOUND MICROBES SO FAR?

DO YOU THINK THERE ARE ALSO MICROBES IN WATER?

HOW COULD WE FIND OUT IF THERE ARE MICROBES IN WATER?

If students don't know how to find out, remind them how they found microbes on the body and around the school.

Students may suggest putting water samples on a dish of agar. This is a good experiment, and you can do it here if you don't mind making more agar dishes. Apply the water with a Q-tip as before. The experiment that is given here is just a slight variation in the way to grow microbes. By using bread, it is likely that students will get to see a mold for the first time.

Continue by asking:

WHERE COULD WE COLLECT SOME DIFFERENT KINDS OF WATER?

If students do not think of any place besides the drinking fountain or tap water, ask:

WHY DON'T WE DRINK WATER FROM THE (local) RIVER OR (local) LAKE?

DO YOU DRINK WATER FROM THE DITCH OR GUTTER?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

FOUND MICROBES SO FAR?

THERE ARE ALSO MICROBES IN WATER?

FIND OUT IF THERE ARE MICROBES IN

know how to find out, remind them how
ones on the body and around the school.

test putting water samples on a dish of
good experiment, and you can do it here
making more agar dishes. Apply the
as before. The experiment that is
a slight variation in the way to grow
bread, it is likely that students
mold for the first time.

g:

COLLECT SOME DIFFERENT KINDS

think of any place besides the drinking
water, ask:

DRINK WATER FROM THE (local)
(local) LAKE?

WATER FROM THE DITCH OR GUTTER?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-6

51

Students:

--recall earlier activities and respond, "On me
and all over the school."

--respond, "Yes," "No," "I don't know."

--recall previous work and suggest an experiment
of putting water in petri dishes with agar.

--respond, "Drinking fountain," "Tap," "River,"
"Ditch."

--respond, "It's dirty."

--respond, "It's dirty," "No."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Now explain to students that they will need to bring samples of water to class in order to do the next activity.

Divide the class up into teams of three students. (If one or two students are left over they can work with you as a team. Select those that need the most help to work on your team.)

Have the students suggest a variety of places they can get the water. List these suggestions on the chalkboard and assign a specific type of water to each team. To compensate for those who forget to bring in water samples, you should bring one or more types of water yourself.

Instruct the students how to collect the water. Distribute a clean baby food or other small jar with a lid to each student. Have each student write his name and source of water on tape and put the tape on the jar. Tell each of them to dip the jar into the water and screw the lid on tightly. Caution the students to wash their hands thoroughly after collecting the water and, if possible, to wear rubber gloves when collecting it, especially if the water is extremely dirty.

WAIT FOR AT LEAST
BEFORE CONTINUING

Part II.

The next day, group the water samples on a table and ask:

HOW DO OUR WATER SAMPLES DIFFER?

CHING STRATEGIES

ents that they will need to bring
class in order to do the next activity.

into teams of three students. (If one
left over they can work with you as a
that need the most help to work on

uggest a variety of places they can get
se suggestions on the chalkboard and
pe of water to each team. To compen-
orget to bring in water samples, you
more types of water yourself.

s how to collect the water. Distribute
other small jar with a lid to each
student write his name and source of
t the tape on the jar. Tell each of
into the water and screw the lid on
e students to wash their hands thor-
ing the water and, if possible, co
hen collecting it, especially if the
irty.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

WAIT FOR AT LEAST 24 HOURS
BEFORE CONTINUING THIS ACTIVITY

the water samples on a table and ask:

R SAMPLES DIFFER?

--examine the containers and note any differences
by making such statements as, "They are different
colors," "They smell different," "Some have
little things swimming in them," etc.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

DO YOU THINK THERE ARE MORE MICROBES IN SOME SAMPLES THAN OTHERS?

HOW COULD WE SEE IF THERE ARE MORE MICROBES IN THE WATER YOU BROUGHT THAN IN THE WATER AT SCHOOL?

Then say:

THESE ARE ALL GOOD SUGGESTIONS. ANOTHER WAY TO CHECK WATER FOR MICROBES IS BY USING BREAD FOR MICROBE FOOD INSTEAD OF WATER. DO YOU THINK MICROBES NEED FOOD?

DO YOU THINK MICROBES WILL GROW ON BREAD?

WHAT DO WE CALL THE GREENISH COLORED STUFF YOU FIND ON BREAD IF IT'S VERY OLD OR HAS BEEN LEFT OUT?

MOLD IS A KIND OF MICROBE THAT COMMONLY GROWS ON FOODS.

Write "mold" on the chalkboard.

BREAD IS A FOOD. SO HOW DO YOU THINK WE COULD DISCOVER IF YOUR WATER HAS MICROBES IN IT?

ING STRATEGIES

ARE MORE MICROBES IN SOME
ERS?

IF THERE ARE MORE MICROBES
BROUGHT THAN IN THE WATER

OD SUGGESTIONS. ANOTHER WAY
OR MICROBES IS BY USING BREAD
INSTEAD OF WATER. DO YOU
EED FOOD?

OBES WILL GROW ON BREAD?

THE GREENISH COLORED STUFF
D IF IT'S VERY OLD OR HAS

MICROBE THAT COMMONLY GROWS

alkboard.

SJ OW DO YOU THINK WE
YOUR WATER HAS MICROBES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-6

53

Students:

--relate the relationships between debris and growth of microorganisms and respond, "Yes, some are dirtier."

--suggest culturing the petri dishes in the incubator.

--respond, "Yes."

--respond, "Yes," "No," "Maybe."

--respond, "Mold."

--relate any past experiences with mold on bread and suggest, "Pour it on bread," or make any other suggestions.

ACTIVITY 2-6

54

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

If students do not suggest putting water on the bread, ask:

IF WE PUT WATER FROM THE DRINKING FOUNTAIN ON THE BREAD, WOULD MOLD MICROBES START GROWING?

IF WE PUT SOME POND WATER ON THE BREAD AND MOLD MICROBES START GROWING, WHERE WOULD THEY HAVE COME FROM?

Continue by saying:

TO SEE IF OUR WATER SAMPLES HAVE MICROBES IN THEM WE ARE GOING TO PUT ONE MEDICINE DROPPER FULL OF EACH WATER SAMPLE ON A PIECE OF BREAD.

WHAT WILL WE SEE HAPPEN IF THE WATER DOES HAVE MICROBES IN IT?

IF THE WATER HAS NO MICROBES IN IT WHAT WILL WE SEE?

HOW COULD WE GET WATER THAT WE WERE SURE HAD NO MICROBES IN IT?

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN IF YOU JUMPED INTO A SWIMMING POOL OF BOILING WATER?

COULD YOU LIVE FOR LONG IN BOILING WATER?

COULD MICROBES LIVE IN BOILING WATER?

NOTE: Most microbes are destroyed by boiling; however, some bacterial spores may resist boiling.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

suggest putting water on the bread,

FROM THE DRINKING FOUNTAIN ON
D MOLD MICROBES START GROWING?

POND WATER ON THE BREAD AND MOLD
GROWING, WHERE WOULD THEY HAVE

WATER SAMPLES HAVE MICROBES IN
ING TO PUT ONE MEDICINE DROPPER
WATER SAMPLE ON A PIECE OF BREAD.

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN IF THE WATER DOES
NOT GROW ON IT?

IF THERE WERE NO MICROBES IN IT WHAT WILL
HAPPEN?

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN IF WE WERE SURE HAD
NO MICROBES IN IT?

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN IF YOU JUMPED INTO A
POT OF BOILING WATER?

HOW LONG IN BOILING WATER?

COULD YOU LIVE IN BOILING WATER?

Microbes are destroyed by boiling; however,
bacterial spores may resist boiling.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "Yes," "No," "Maybe."

--reply, "The dirty water."

--predict, "Mold will grow on the bread."

--predict that nothing will grow.

--respond with a variety of suggestions.

--respond, "You'd get burned," "You'd die,"
"You'd fry," "You'd boil."

--respond, "No."

--respond, "No."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

WHAT KIND OF WATER THEN SHOULD WE USE IF WE WANT NO MICROBES IN IT?

FOR OUR MICROBES-IN-WATER TEST, WE'LL USE THREE KINDS OF WATER: WATER FROM THE DRINKING FOUNTAIN, WATER FROM ANOTHER SOURCE, AND BOILED WATER.

Have the class move into their teams. Say:

ONE PERSON ON EACH TEAM WILL TEST THE WATER FROM THE DRINKING FOUNTAIN. ANOTHER PERSON ON THE TEAM WILL TEST THE WATER THAT WAS BROUGHT IN FROM ANOTHER SOURCE. THE THIRD PERSON ON THE TEAM WILL TEST BOILING WATER. DECIDE WHO ON YOUR TEAM WILL TEST WHAT.

Continue:

NOW TO TEST YOUR SAMPLE, HERE IS WHAT TO DO:

1. PLACE A 1/4 SLICE OF BREAD INTO YOUR CLEAN SMALL JAR OR MILK CARTON.
2. PUT A MEDICINE DROPPER FULL OF YOUR WATER SAMPLE ON THE BREAD.
3. LABEL YOUR CONTAINER WITH YOUR NAME AND THE SOURCE OF WATER.
4. COVER YOUR CONTAINER BY TAPING SARAN WRAP OVER IT.
5. PLACE IT IN THE INCUBATOR FOR SEVERAL DAYS.

List these five steps on the chalkboard.

STRATEGIES

WHEN SHOULD WE USE IF WE
IT?

-WATER TEST, WE'LL USE
R: WATER FROM THE DRINKING
M ANOTHER SOURCE, AND

their teams. Say:

TEAM WILL TEST THE WATER
OUNTAIN. ANOTHER PERSON
ST THE WATER THAT WAS
THER SOURCE. THE THIRD
WILL TEST BOILING WATER.
TEAM WILL TEST WHAT.

MPLE, HERE IS WHAT TO DO:

CE OF BREAD INTO YOUR CLEAN
LK CARTON.

DROPPER FULL OF YOUR WATER
READ.

AINER WITH YOUR NAME AND
ATER.

AINER BY TAPING SARAN WRAP

INCUBATOR FOR SEVERAL DAYS.

the chalkboard.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-6

55

Students:

--respond, "Boiled water."

ACTIVITY 2-6

MATERIALS

56

TEACHING STRATEGIES

After three days, or when there are obvious differences, ask:

WHAT DIFFERENCES DO YOU SEE IN THE BREAD IN EACH OF THE THREE CONTAINERS?

Say:

DECIDE HOW MUCH MICROBE GROWTH OCCURRED IN EACH SAMPLE. USE THESE WORDS TO RATE MICROBE GROWTH IN EACH CONTAINER: NONE, VERY LITTLE, SOME, MUCH.



TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:



...there are obvious differences,

...YOU SEE IN THE BREAD IN
CONTAINERS?

...MICROBE GROWTH OCCURRED IN
...THESE WORDS TO RATE MICROBE
...CONTAINER: NONE, VERY LITTLE,

--examine the cultures and respond, "The bread in
ditch water is moldier (darker, etc.) than that
in the tap water containers."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

When the teams have decided how to rate each sample, make the following chart on the chalkboard and have each student report the rating for his sample.

	Water Fountain	Other Source	Boiled Water
Team 1			
Team 2			
Team 3			
Team 4			
Team 5			

WHAT DOES THIS TELL YOU ABOUT THE DITCH WATER?

WHAT DOES THIS TELL YOU ABOUT BOILED WATER?

WHY SHOULDN'T YOU DRINK LAKE, RIVER, OR
DITCH WATER?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

decided how to rate each sample, make
 on the chalkboard and have each
 rating for his sample.

Water Mountain	Other Source	Boiled Water

TELL YOU ABOUT THE DITCH WATER?

TELL YOU ABOUT BOILED WATER?

DO YOU DRINK LAKE, RIVER, OR

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-6

(57)

Students:

--infer that ditch water has more microbes in it.

--infer that boiled water kills microbes and
 therefore has fewer microbes in it.

--respond, "Some of these microbes may be harmful."

UNIT 11, CORE A
ACTIVITY 205 "Thinking Microbes"

Teacher

Activity name suggested by class: _____

BSCS USE: Post _____ Day 3 _____ Day 4 _____ Day 5 _____ Day 6 _____

Tally _____ Rev _____

	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6
1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:

HIGH INTEREST	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
MODERATE INTEREST	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
INDIFFERENCE	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
MODERATE RESISTANCE	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
STRONG DISLIKE	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
HARD TO RATE	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too Too Difficult
needed fragile complicated to use
7. Equipment I got: None Easy Hard to get, Hard to get, Unobtainable,
needed to get but okay add to kit add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.) #	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow. Yes No - Pages and Problems
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful. Yes No - Why not
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity: Worthless Worth salvaging--make Worthless
--keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.

CORE A OBJECTIVES:

3. Appreciate that microbes are present everywhere.
4. Understand the need for cleanliness.

MATERIALS

2 Erlenmeyer flasks
2 Corks (one-hole) to fit flasks
Straight glass tubing
S-shaped glass tubing

(Continued on next page)

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-7. Skydiving Microbes

In this activity the idea will be reinforced that microbes are killed by boiling. Students will also conclude that microbes are found in air and will contaminate food if not covered.

Teacher Preparation:

1. Before class prepare three flasks with about 1/2 inch of agar in the bottom, a flask with S-shaped tubing, a flask with straight tubing, and a flask with no stopper or tubing. See Diagram 2-4.

OBJECTIVES FOR THIS ACTIVITY

OBJECTIVES:

Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.

Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.

OBJECTIVES:

Appreciate that microbes are present everywhere.

Understand the need for cleanliness.

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT
CORE A. MICROBES AND ME
ACTIVITY 2-7. SKYDIVING MICROBES

**BSCS****TEACHING STRATEGIES**Skydiving Microbes

By the end of this activity the idea will be reinforced that microbes are killed by boiling. Students will also understand that microbes are found in air and will grow if not covered.

Materials:

Each class prepare three flasks with about 1/2 inch of agar in the bottom, a flask with S-shaped tubing, a flask with straight tubing, and a flask stopper or tubing. See Diagram 2-4.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have observed the slide sequence and participated in discussion of it.
- have observed the flask-tubing demonstration.
- have concluded that microbes are present in the air and may travel to other things if precautions are not taken.

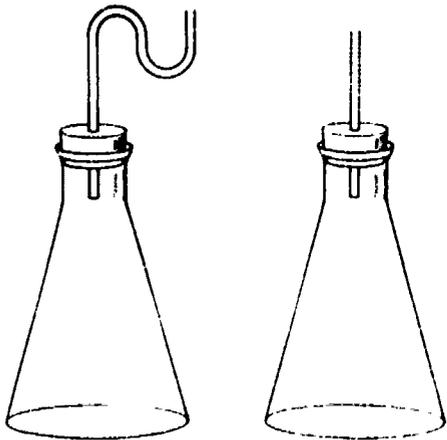
ACTIVITY 2-7

60

MATERIALS

Slides 2-8 through 2-11
Glass beads to go through tubing
*35mm Slide projector
*Glycerine or soap

Diagram 2-4



*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

When inserting the glass tubing through the rubber stopper BE SURE TO LUBRICATE THE HOLE IN THE RUBBER STOPPER WITH GLYCERIN. This will enable the tubing to slide through more easily. If this is not done, the tubing may break while being forced through the cork.

2. Set up the slide projector.

Begin with a short review of the previous activities by saying:

LET'S LIST THE PLACES WHERE WE'VE FOUND MICROBES.

(Student's name), CAN YOU THINK OF ONE PLACE WHERE MICROBES LIVE?

WHAT DO YOU CALL THE PLACE WHERE SOMETHING LIVES?

Compare "home" and "habitat." Note that we live in many styles of "homes" but as part of a habitat they all provide the same conditions: shelter, the right temperature, a place to eat and rest and be undisturbed (to some degree). A habitat is the whole neighborhood, including the sources of all the life needs. Sometimes it covers a wide range of places.

GOOD. (Student's name), CAN YOU THINK OF ANOTHER?

Continue this line of questioning, including as many students as possible, until the human body, places in the school building, and water are mentioned.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Push the glass tubing through the rubber stopper. TO LUBRICATE THE HOLE IN THE RUBBER STOPPER. This will enable the tubing to go in more easily. If this is not done, the tubing will break while being forced through the stopper.

Use a projector.

Review of the previous activities by

PLACES WHERE WE'VE FOUND MICROBES.

QUESTION: CAN YOU THINK OF ONE PLACE WHERE MICROBES LIVE?

QUESTION: WHERE IS THE PLACE WHERE SOMETHING LIKE US LIVES?

Answer: "Habitat." Note that we live in many places. Just as part of a habitat they all have certain conditions: shelter, the right temperature, food, and rest and be undisturbed (to live). A habitat is the whole neighborhood, not just a part of it. It has all the life needs. Sometimes it is made up of many different places.

QUESTION: (Use student's name), CAN YOU THINK OF ANOTHER?

Answer: (Use student's name) After a few minutes of questioning, including as many places as possible, until the human body, places in the air, and water are mentioned.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond with, "People," "Everywhere," "Water," "Buildings."

--respond, "Home," "Habitat."

--suggest another place where microbes live.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES


GIVE SEVERAL
STUDENTS A CHANCE
TO RESPOND

Then say:

WE HAVE FOUND MICROBES ON OUR BODIES, IN WATER,
AND AROUND THE SCHOOL. WHAT ABOUT AIR?

AIR IS ALL AROUND US. DO YOU THINK THERE ARE
MICROBES IN THE AIR?

LET'S SEE IF WE CAN FIND OUT.

Hold up the flask with no stopper.

Say:

SUPPOSE I SET THIS BOTTLE OF AGAR ON THE
TABLE AND LEAVE IT FOR 24 HOURS. WOULD
DOING THIS SHOW US THAT THERE ARE MICROBES
IN THE AIR?

(Student's name), WHY DO YOU SAY THAT?

Have several students explain their responses if you get
different answers. Encourage discussion. If no one
suggests that microbes might already be in the bottle,
say:

COULD MICROBES BE IN THE BOTTLE?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-7

61

Students:


**GIVE SEVERAL
STUDENTS A CHANCE
TO RESPOND**

MICROBES ON OUR BODIES, IN WATER,
SOIL. WHAT ABOUT AIR?

STUDENTS. DO YOU THINK THERE ARE
MICROBES IN THE AIR?

HOW CAN WE FIND OUT.

Use a bottle with a stopper.

Place a BOTTLE OF AGAR ON THE
BENCH FOR 24 HOURS. WOULD
MICROBES GROW THAT THERE ARE MICROBES

WHY DO YOU SAY THAT?

Explain their responses if you get
a good discussion. If no one
has an idea, you might already be in the bottle,

MICROBES IN THE BOTTLE?

--respond, "Yes," "No," "Maybe."

--respond, "Yes," "No," "Maybe."

--explain the reason for his answer.

--respond, "Yes," "No," "Maybe."

ACTIVITY 2-7

62

MATERIALS

Slide 2-8



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Say:

SINCE WE AREN'T SURE IF THERE ARE MICROBES IN THE BOTTLE, HOW CAN WE KILL ANY MICROBES THAT MAY PERHAPS BE THERE?

Proper food storage, covering the face when sneezing, and scrubbing floors are just a few of the applications that stem from knowing about microbes in the air. Go through this slide sequence very slowly, making sure students understand each part before going on to the next.

Begin by showing Slide 2-8 and saying:

THESE ARE GOOD IDEAS. LET'S LOOK AT SOME SLIDES WHICH SHOW HOW A SCIENTIST TRIED TO MAKE SURE THERE WERE NO MICROBES IN THE BOTTLE. HERE ARE TWO BOTTLES. WHAT DO YOU THINK IS AT THE BOTTOM OF BOTH BOTTLES?

YES, IT'S AGAR. (Student's name), CAN YOU POINT TO THE AGAR IN BOTH BOTTLES?

Say:

DESCRIBE WHAT THE SCIENTIST PUT IN THE TOP OF BOTTLE 1.

YES, HE PUT A CURVED GLASS STRAW THROUGH A CORK AND PUT IT IN THE TOP OF THE BOTTLE. THIS IS WHAT THE BOTTLE LOOKED LIKE.

Pass around the bottle you prepared with the curved tube stopper.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

AREN'T SURE IF THERE ARE MICROBES
HERE, HOW CAN WE KILL ANY MICROBES
THAT MIGHT BE THERE?

...ge, covering the face when sneezing, and
...are just a few of the applications that
...about microbes in the air. Go through
...ce very slowly, making sure students
...art before going on to the next.

Slide 2-8 and saying:

GOOD IDEAS. LET'S LOOK AT SOME SLIDES
HOW A SCIENTIST TRIED TO MAKE SURE
THERE WERE NO MICROBES IN THE BOTTLE. HERE ARE
THE SLIDES. WHAT DO YOU THINK IS AT THE BOTTOM
OF THE BOTTLES?

...AR. (Student's name), CAN YOU POINT
TO THE MICROBES IN BOTH BOTTLES?

...T THE SCIENTIST PUT IN THE TOP

...A CURVED GLASS STRAW THROUGH A
...IT IN THE TOP OF THE BOTTLE.
...THE BOTTLE LOOKED LIKE.

...ottle you prepared with the curved tube

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "Boil the agar," "Use a microbe fighter,"
"Don't know."

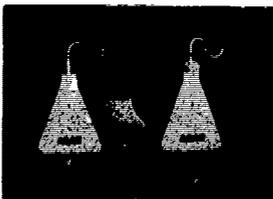
--respond, "Water," "Agar."

--student points to agar.

--respond, "A tube," "A cork," "A funny looking
straw," "Don't know."

MATERIALS

Slide 2-9



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Ask:

WHAT DID THE SCIENTIST PUT IN THE TOP OF BOTTLE 2?

ARE THE GLASS STRAWS COVERED?

THE SCIENTIST THEN BOILED THE AGAR IN BOTTLE 1.

Point to Bottle 1.

HE DID NOT BOIL BOTTLE 2. NEXT, HE PUT BOTH BOTTLES IN AN INCUBATOR, LIKE THE ONE WE HAVE USED, FOR 24 HOURS.

Ask:

WHAT ARE ALL THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN BOTTLE 1 AND BOTTLE 2?

Say:

THERE WAS ONLY ONE DIFFERENCE. BOTTLE 1 WAS BOILED BUT BOTTLE 2 WAS NOT BOILED.

Project Slide 2-9 and say:

LOOK AT THE BOTTLES NOW. WHAT WAS DIFFERENT AFTER 24 HOURS?

WHY DID MICROBES GROW IN BOTTLE 2 AND NOT IN BOTTLE 1?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

SCIENTIST PUT IN THE TOP OF
STRAWS COVERED?
HE THEN BOILED THE AGAR IN BOTTLE 1.
BOTTLE 2. NEXT, HE PUT BOTH
INCUBATOR, LIKE THE ONE WE HAVE
IN OUR LABS.
WHAT ARE THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN BOTTLE 1
AND BOTTLE 2?
ONE DIFFERENCE. BOTTLE 1 WAS
BOILED, BUT BOTTLE 2 WAS NOT BOILED.
WHAT DO YOU SAY?
WHAT ARE THE DIFFERENCES NOW. WHAT WAS DIFFERENT
ABOUT THE AGAR THAT GROW IN BOTTLE 2 AND NOT

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-7

63

Students:

--respond, "A curved glass straw through a cork."

--inspect the bottle and straw and respond, "No."

--respond, "The agar in Bottle 1 was boiled, but
the agar in Bottle 2 was not boiled."

--respond, "Microbes are growing in one."

--note the different condition each bottle was
originally subjected to, recall discussion of
boiling water in Activity 2-6, and state, "Bottle
2 didn't get boiled."

ACTIVITY 2-7

64

MATERIALS

Slide 2-10



Slide 2-11



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Say:

BOILING KILLED THE MICROBES IN BOTTLE 1.
WHERE DID THE MICROBES IN BOTTLE 2 COME
FROM?

WHAT DID THE SCIENTIST FIND OUT IN THIS
EXPERIMENT?

Now show Slide 2-10 and point to the agar in Bottle 3.

Say:

THE SCIENTIST THEN TOOK ANOTHER BOTTLE AND
POURED AGAR INTO IT.

HE PUT A STRAIGHT GLASS STRAW THROUGH A CORK
AND PUT IT IN THE TOP OF THE BOTTLE. THIS
IS THE WAY IT LOOKED.

Pass around the bottle you prepared with the cork and
straight glass tube.

NEXT THE SCIENTIST BOILED THE BOTTLE JUST AS HE
DID BOTTLE 1, AND PUT IT INTO THE INCUBATOR FOR
24 HOURS.

Point to Bottle 1.

Project Slide 2-11 and say:

HOW ARE BOTTLE 1 AND BOTTLE 3 ALIKE?

HOW ARE BOTTLE 1 AND BOTTLE 3 DIFFERENT?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ILLED THE MICROBES IN BOTTLE 1.
THE MICROBES IN BOTTLE 2 COME

HE SCIENTIST FIND OUT IN THIS

2-10 and point to the agar in Bottle 3.

IST THEN TOOK ANOTHER BOTTLE AND
R INTO IT.

TRAIGHT GLASS STRAW THROUGH A CORK
IN THE TOP OF THE BOTTLE. THIS
IT LOOKED.

bottle you prepared with the cork and
tube.

IENTIST BOILED THE BOTTLE JUST AS HE
1, AND PUT IT INTO THE INCUBATOR FOR

1.

-11 and say:

TTLLE 1 AND BOTTLE 3 ALIKE?

TTLLE 1 AND BOTTLE 3 DIFFERENT?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "They must have already been in the
bottle or in the agar."

--respond, "Boiling kills microbes."

--respond, "They both got boiled," "Both have
agar," "Both have a cork."

--respond, "Bottle 3 has microbes," "Bottle 3 has
a straight straw."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

IF BOILING KILLS MICROBES, WHY ARE THERE MICROBES GROWING IN BOTTLE 3?

WHERE DID THE MICROBES COME FROM?

WHY DIDN'T MICROBES FALL INTO BOTTLE 1?

If students don't know, ask:

WHAT WAS DIFFERENT ABOUT THE TWO BOTTLES?

WHERE DID THE FALLING MICROBES GO IN BOTTLE 1?

WHAT DID THE SCIENTIST FIND OUT IN THIS EXPERIMENT?

Hold up a flask with straight glass tubing and as you drop a glass bead into the tubing say:

PRETEND THIS LITTLE BEAD IS A MICROBE IN THE AIR.

Drop the "microbe" down the tubing into the flask.

DID THE MICROBE GET INTO THE BOTTLE?

HOW DID IT GET IN?

Hold up a flask with S-shaped tubing and drop a glass bead down the tubing.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

MICROBES, WHY ARE THERE
IN BOTTLE 3?

ROBES COME FROM?

ES FALL INTO BOTTLE 1?

ion't know, ask:

FERENT ABOUT THE TWO BOTTLES?

LING MICROBES GO IN

NTIST FIND OUT IN THIS

straight glass tubing and as you
the tubing say:

LE BEAD IS A MICROBE

h the tubing into the flask.

ET INTO THE BOTTLE?

-shaped tubing and drop a glass

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-7

65

Students:

--respond, "They fell down the tube into the
bottle."

--respond, "The air," "I don't know."

--respond, "The straw was bent," "The straw
was crooked."

--respond, "The crooked straw."

--indicate first curve.

--respond, "There are microbes in the air,"
"Microbes can fall into things if they are
open," "Microbes can't crawl around corners."

--respond, "Yes."

--respond, "You dropped it," "It fell in."

ACTIVITY 2-7

66

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Ask:

DID THE MICROBE GET INTO THE BOTTLE?

WHY DIDN'T IT GET INTO THE BOTTLE?

WHY DIDN'T THE REAL MICROBES GET INTO THE BOTTLE?

WHERE DID THE FALLING MICROBES GO IN BOTTLE 1?

DID THEY STAY IN THE TUBE?

HOW DO YOU KNOW?

THE SCIENTIST TRIED ANOTHER BOTTLE. HE FILLED IT WITH AGAR AND BOILED IT BUT DIDN'T PUT A CORK IN THE BOTTLE? IT LOOKED LIKE THIS.

Pass around the bottle you prepared without a cork.

WHAT DO YOU THINK HAPPENED?

At this point show the sequence of four slides again. various students to tell about each slide. Involve as many students as possible. Be sure to ask the following questions:

TEACHING STRATEGIES

GET INTO THE BOTTLE?

GET INTO THE BOTTLE?

REAL MICROBES GET INTO THE

FALLING MICROBES GO IN BOTTLE 1?

IN THE TUBE?

?

TRIED ANOTHER BOTTLE. HE FILLED
AND BOILED IT BUT DIDN'T PUT A CORK
IT LOOKED LIKE THIS.

How did you prepare without a cork.

WHAT HAPPENED?

Repeat the sequence of four slides again. Ask
students to tell about each slide. Involve as
many students as possible. Be sure to ask the following

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "No."

--respond, "The tube was crooked."

--respond, "The tube was crooked."

--indicate the first curve.

--indicate, "Yes."

--respond, "None grew on the agar."

--respond, "Microbes fell into the bottle and grew
on the agar."

ASK FOR
OTHER IDEAS

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Slide 2-8. WHAT WAS THE QUESTION THE SCIENTIST WANTED TO ANSWER IN HIS EXPERIMENTS?

WHY DID THE SCIENTIST DO IT IN THIS WAY?

WHAT WAS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE TWO FLASKS?

slide 2-9. WHAT HAPPENED IN THIS EXPERIMENT 24 HOURS LATER?

WHAT DID THE SCIENTIST LEARN FROM THIS EXPERIMENT?

slide 2-10. WHY DID THE SCIENTIST DO THIS EXPERIMENT?

WHAT WAS THE DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE TWO FLASKS IN THIS EXPERIMENT?

Slide 2-11. WHAT HAPPENED IN THIS EXPERIMENT?

WHAT DID THE SCIENTIST LEARN FROM THIS EXPERIMENT?

DID THE SCIENTIST GET AN ANSWER TO THE QUESTION HE STARTED WITH?

WHAT WAS HIS QUESTION?

REGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-7

67

THE SCIENTIST WANTED
EXPERIMENTS?

Students:

--respond, "Are there microbes in the air?"

DO IT IN THIS WAY?

--respond, "To find out if microbes would grow in
boiled agar."

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE TWO

--respond, "Bottle 2 was not boiled."

EXPERIMENT 24 HOURS

--respond, "Microbes grew in the bottle that was
not boiled."

WHAT CAN WE LEARN FROM THIS

--respond, "Boiling kills microbes that are present."

DO THIS EXPERIMENT?

--respond, "To find out if there are microbes in the
air that can get into the bottles."

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE TWO
EXPERIMENTS?

--observe and respond, "There is a straight glass
tube in Bottle 3."

DO THIS EXPERIMENT?

--observe and respond, "Microbes grew in the bottle
with the straight glass tube."

WHAT CAN WE LEARN FROM

--observe and infer, "Microbes can fall from the
air through a straight tube into a bottle."

ANSWER TO THE

--respond, "Yes."

--respond, "Are there microbes in the air?"

ACTIVITY 2-7

68

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

WHAT WAS HIS ANSWER?

EXPLAIN HOW HE CAME TO THAT CONCLUSION?

WHAT DID THE SCIENTIST LEARN BY DOING BOTH EXPERIMENTS?

WHERE DID THESE MICROBES COME FROM?

WHY SHOULD YOU COVER LEFTOVER FOOD THAT YOU PLAN TO EAT LATER?

WHY SHOULD YOU COVER YOUR FACE WHEN SNEEZING OR COUGHING?

IF YOU HAD WATER IN AN OPEN CONTAINER WOULD MICROBES GET INTO IT?

WHAT COULD YOU DO TO MAKE THE WATER SAFER TO DRINK?

WHAT WILL BOILING DO TO THE WATER?

STRATEGIES

WHAT CONCLUSION?

LEARN BY DOING BOTH

COME FROM?

COVER FOOD THAT YOU

R FACE WHEN SNEEZING

OPEN CONTAINER WOULD

BE THE WATER SAFER

THE WATER?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--conclude and respond, "Yes, there are microbes in the air."

--respond, "There must be microbes in the air because some fell down the straight tube."

--respond, "Boiling agar kills microbes but it won't keep them from growing if there is a way for them to get in after it is boiled."

--recall, "The air."

--apply this information to their own actions and respond, "To keep the microbes off."

--conclude that their microbes could get on food or other people.

--respond, "Yes," "They'd drop in."

--respond, "Boil it."

--respond, "Kill the microbes."

UNIT II, CORE A
ACTIVITY 2-7: "Skydiving Microbes"

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

1. Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.
2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE A OBJECTIVES:

1. Realize that many living components of the environment are too small to be seen with the unaided eye.
2. Realize that people are habitats for microbes.
3. Appreciate that microbes are present everywhere.
4. Understand the need for cleanliness.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-8. Review of Success

The purpose of this activity is to assess the students' comprehension of the concepts in this core. This will be accomplished through three questions and the construction of one poster.

THIS ACTIVITY

...the world of microbes as a part
...world of living things.

...and that the human body can be
...affected by both living and
...factors in the environment.

...and the effects of certain elements
...environment (disease, drugs,
...and smoking) and some of their
...and psychological aspects.

...that he has some control over his
...ment and can obtain a greater degree
...being through conscious effort.

...

...that many living components of the
...ment are too small to be seen with
...aided eye.

...that people are habitats for
...s.

...ate that microbes are present
...ere.

...and the need for cleanliness.

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE A. MICROBES AND ME

ACTIVITY 2-8. REVIEW OF SUCCESS



BSCS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

of Success

...activity is to assess the students'
...concepts in this core. This will
...h three questions and the construc-

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have filled out Worksheet 2-13 and defended his answers to the questions.*
- have successfully completed making one of two posters.*

ACTIVITY 2-8

70

MATERIALS

- *Butcher paper or tagboard
- *Magazines and/or catalogs
- *Scissors
- *Crayons
- *Colored pencils
- *Paste or glue
- Worksheet 2-3
- Slides 2-12 and 2-13
- *35mm Slide projector

Slide 2-12

WHY DO WE THINK THAT
 1. THEY ARE BIGGER THAN THEY ARE
 2. THEY ARE THE SAME SIZE AS US
 3. THEY ARE SMALLER THAN US
 4. WE HAVE GOOD REASONS FOR BELIEVING
 5. WE DON'T KNOW FOR SURE
 6. WE DON'T KNOW FOR SURE

Slide 2-13

WHY DO WE THINK THAT
 1. THEY ARE BIGGER THAN THEY ARE
 2. THEY ARE THE SAME SIZE AS US
 3. THEY ARE SMALLER THAN US
 4. WE HAVE GOOD REASONS FOR BELIEVING
 5. WE DON'T KNOW FOR SURE
 6. WE DON'T KNOW FOR SURE

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Part I.

TODAY LET'S THINK ABOUT SOME OF THE THINGS WE HAVE LEARNED ABOUT MICROBES. I WILL HAND OUT A WORKSHEET AND READ SEVERAL QUESTIONS TO YOU. WHEN I READ THEM, MARK WHAT YOU THINK IS THE BEST ANSWER. WE WILL TALK ABOUT THEM AFTER WE HAVE FINISHED THE WORKSHEET. ARE THERE ANY QUESTIONS?

Distribute Worksheet 2-3 containing two questions about microbes and have students put their names and the date on it.

Project each question separately. Read the question and choices aloud to the students. Read the item a second time, allowing ample time for them to mark their worksheets. Repeat this procedure for the next questions. Make sure students are marking the question that is being projected each time.

After all students have had the opportunity to answer all of the questions, collect the worksheets. Then project each slide (2-12 and 2-13) and discuss the answers with them. (Refer to Tallysheet 2-2 for the correct answers.) Have them defend their choices. After class, tally the students' answers on Tallysheet 2-2. Consider whether the whole class needs further review or if a few individuals need special attention.

After discussion of the questions, proceed to the next part.

Part II.

For the poster activity, take some time to emphasize the importance of thinking of ideas before beginning work and of planning what materials will be needed. If students are unfamiliar with this type of activity, you may wish to illustrate by asking the following sequence of questions.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

THINK ABOUT SOME OF THE THINGS
NEED ABOUT MICROBES. I WILL HAND
SHEET AND READ SEVERAL QUESTIONS
WHEN I READ THEM, MARK WHAT YOU THINK
ANSWER. WE WILL TALK ABOUT THEM
AFTER WE FINISHED THE WORKSHEET. ARE
ANY QUESTIONS?

Sheet 2-3 containing two questions about
students put their names and the date

Read the question and
the students. Read the item a second
time for them to mark their work-
sheet. This procedure for the next questions.
Students are marking the question that is being
asked.

Students have had the opportunity to answer all
the questions. Collect the worksheets. Then project
(and 2-13) and discuss the answers with
(Tallysheet 2-2 for the correct answers.)
Discuss their choices. After class, tally the
answers on Tallysheet 2-2. Consider whether the
answers need further review or if a few individuals
need attention.

After the questions, proceed to the next

Activity, take some time to emphasize the
importance of thinking of ideas before beginning work and
the materials will be needed. If students
participate in this type of activity, you may wish to
begin the following sequence of questions.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Say:

HAVE YOU EVER BAKED A CAKE OR MADE A MODEL CAR?

DID YOU HAVE TO DECIDE WHAT KIND OF CAKE OR WHAT KIND OF CAR YOU WERE GOING TO MAKE BEFORE STARTING?

DID YOU HAVE TO DECIDE WHAT YOU WOULD NEED BEFORE STARTING?

Say:

THE NEXT THING YOU ARE GOING TO DO IS TO MAKE A POSTER. YOU WILL NEED TO THINK OF WHAT WILL BE ON THE POSTER AND WHAT YOU WILL NEED TO MAKE THE PICTURE BEFORE YOU BEGIN WORKING, JUST AS YOU HAVE DONE WHEN YOU BAKED A CAKE OR MADE A MODEL CAR.

AS I EXPLAIN THE CHOICES FOR MAKING A POSTER, BE THINKING OF IDEAS AND DECIDING ON WHICH POSTER YOU WOULD LIKE TO MAKE.

Write the two topics "How To Control Microbes" and "Places That Microbes Live" on the chalkboard as you introduce them.

Have large pieces of butcher paper or tagboard, scissors, magazines or catalogs, crayons, colored pencils, glue or paste available. Instruct each student to make one poster. The student will have a choice from two topics for the poster. One is "How To Control Microbes" and should include several pictures or drawings depicting the ways they have learned that microbes can be controlled. Encourage students to include all of the ways they know, but do not suggest specific ways.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ASKED A CAKE OR MADE A MODEL CAR?

DECIDE WHAT KIND OF CAKE OR WHAT
THEY WERE GOING TO MAKE BEFORE

DECIDE WHAT YOU WOULD NEED

WHAT THEY ARE GOING TO DO IS TO
WHAT YOU WILL NEED TO THINK OF
THE POSTER AND WHAT YOU
FROM THE PICTURE BEFORE YOU
WHAT THEY DID AS YOU HAVE DONE WHEN
OR MADE A MODEL CAR.

CHOICES FOR MAKING A POSTER,
TOPICS AND DECIDING ON WHICH
THEY WOULD LIKE TO MAKE.

"How To Control Microbes" and
"How To Live" on the chalkboard as you

Handout paper or tagboard, scissors,
crayons, colored pencils, glue
Instruct each student to make one
Each student will have a choice from two topics
"How To Control Microbes" and
pictures or drawings depicting the
ways that microbes can be controlled.
Include all of the ways they know,
specific ways.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-8

(71)

Students:

--should indicate their past experience.

--should indicate what they did.

--will probably say, "Yes."

ACTIVITY 2-8

72

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

The second topic is "Places That Microbes Live" and should include several pictures or drawings of places that students have learned microbes could easily live. Tell students they may use pictures cut from the magazines or catalogs for their posters, draw their own pictures, or include cutouts, drawings, and a photograph. Encourage students to include all the places they know, but do not suggest specific places.

If the student has grasped the concepts in this unit, the first poster "How To Control Microbes" should include pictures or drawings representing at least three of these microbe controllers:

1. Soap and water
2. Cleaners or disinfectants
3. Boiling water
4. Covering food
5. Covering your mouth when sneezing or coughing

The second poster "Places That Microbes Live" should include pictures or drawings representing at least the first three or four of these habitats:

1. People
2. Air
3. Water
4. School
5. Food
6. Places in school
7. Any other logical place.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

is "Places That Microbes Live" and should
pictures or drawings of places that
learned microbes could easily live. Tell
y use pictures cut from the magazines or
eir posters, draw their own pictures, or
drawings, and a photograph. Encourage
ude all the places they know, but do not
e places.

has grasped the concepts in this unit, the
ow To Control Microbes" should include
yings representing at least three of these
ers:

nd water

rs or disinfectants

e water

ng food

ng your mouth when sneezing or coughing

er "Places That Microbes Live" should
s or drawings representing at least the
our of these habitats:

in school

her al place.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

The criteria for rating the posters are on the tallysheet.

If by looking at the students' posters you see that the majority of them have not grasped the concepts introduced in this core, go back and review, especially Activities 2-1, 2-2, 2-4, and 2-5. If you notice by his poster that a student is having difficulty, review individually with him before proceeding.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Placing the posters are on the tallysheet.

When the students' posters you see that the students have not grasped the concepts introduced back and review, especially Activities 2-5. If you notice by his poster that there is difficulty, review individually with the student.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-8

73

Teacher _____
Date _____

UNIT II, CORE A
TALLY SHEET 2-2: Responses To Worksheet 2-3 And Poster Ratings
Activity 2-8: "Microbe Habitats And Control: Review Of Success"

Responses to Worksheet 2-3

Use the form on the back to record the responses from student Worksheet 2-3 by circling their response(s) beside the ID number. For question 1, "Why do microbes like you?" the best answer would be to mark both B (warmth) and D (food and water). For question 2, microbes might have grown in bottle 2 because C (the agar was not boiled) or D (a microbe fighter was in bottle 1). The best answer would be to mark both.

Poster Ratings

Rate each student's poster using the form on the back. Criteria for rating student posters are below. Indicate with an "X" which topic the student chose and the appropriate rating for his poster.

Poster 1, "How to Control Microbes."

Successful.

Completed poster on own. 3 or more of the following categories represented: (1) soap and water, (2) cleaners or disinfectants, (3) boiling water, (4) covering food, (5) covering your mouth when sneezing or coughing.

Incomplete.

Made poster on own but chose pictures representing less than 3 of the above categories.

Unsuccessful.

Couldn't select pictures and decide what to include without close supervision and help.

Poster 2, "Places that Microbes Live."

Successful.

Completed poster on own; 3 or more of the following categories represented: (1) people, (2) air, (3) water, (4) school, (5) food, (6) places in school, (7) any other logical place.

Incomplete.

Made poster on own but chose pictures representing less than 3 of the above categories.

Unsuccessful.

Couldn't select pictures and decide what to include without close supervision and help.

A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful
A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D	1	2	Successful	Incomplete	Unsuccessful

Does this review give an accurate indication of student understanding? Yes No
 If not, what other evidence do you have of student learning?

UNIT II, CORE A
 ACTIVITY 2-8: "Review Of Success"

Activity name suggested by class: _____ Teacher _____

BSCS USE: Post _____ Tally _____ Rev _____

Day 1 Day 2 Day 3 Day 4 Day 5 Day 6

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation on each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:

HIGH INTEREST	_____
MODERATE INTEREST	_____
INDIFFERENCE	_____
MODERATE RESISTANCE	_____
STRONG DISLIKE	_____
HARD TO RATE	_____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
7. Equipment I got: None Easy to get Hard to get, but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity:

WORTHWHILE AS IS									
Revise slightly									
Revise much									
Worthless: omit									

- 9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
- 10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
- 11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
- 12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?

- 13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
- 14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
- 15. Your rating of this activity:
 - Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 - keep as is----- revision suggested major changes described -----drop it-----

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed. What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised? Page(s) _____:

- 17. Did any student give away the answer to any question on this worksheet? No Yes: Comment.

18. Have a student take a picture of the best one or two posters of each topic and send them to us. Tell us who took the picture and who made the poster. [Be sure to send us Tallysheet #2 rating the posters.]

- 19. Concern (or questions) about content:
- 20. Messages for staff (read immediately):

Have you answered each question, attached annotated Guide, your revisions, student work, etc.?

UNIT II, CORE A
ACTIVITY 2-8: "Review Of Success"

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently
 - or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.

UNIT II
REACTIONS TO CORE A

1. Was the background information for this core adequate? Yes No
Comment:

2. Was it clear to you why these particular activities were chosen and the direction they were leading? Yes No
Comment:

3. Did the activities fulfill the purposes stated in the Guide for this core? Yes No
Comment:

4. How would you increase the clarity of this core for students? (Help them understand why they are doing these activities.)

5. Is there a practical (take-home) value for your students in these activities? Yes No
6. If yes, what do you see as the "take-home" lesson? If no, what is needed?

7. In these materials, what things did your students find difficult to do?

8. Should there be more clues to success or reviews of success in this core? Yes No
Comment:

9. Was there too much reading and too many teacher directions? Yes No
Comment:

5. Is there a practical (take-home) value for your students in these activities? Yes No
If yes, what do you see as the "take-home" lesson? If no, what is needed?
7. In these materials, what things did your students find difficult to do?
8. Should there be more clues to success or reviews of success in this core? Yes No
Comment:
9. Was there too much reading and too many teacher directions? Yes No
Comment:
10. Did you make use of the Planning Guide? Yes No
Comment:
11. If you could teach your way, rather than following the Guide, how would you do it?
12. Which of your students do you believe were unsuccessful in achieving the objectives of this core of activities? Explain.

NEW STUDENTS ENTERING DURING THIS CORE

Date Entered	Last Name	Name Used	Ethnic Group	Sex	Birthdate	Test date	Test
			W B S O	M F			W B O
			W B S O	M F			W B O
			W B S O	M F			W B O
			W B S O	M F			W B O

STUDENTS DROPPED IN THIS PERIOD

Date Dropped	Last Name	First

W = white
 B = black
 S = Spanish-
 American
 O = other

W = WIS
 B = Bir
 O = oth
 (na

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON NEW STUDENTS:

STUDENTS ENTERING DURING THIS CORE

Birthdate	Test date	Test	Total	Verbal	Performance	Previous Test Score
		W B O				
		W B O				
		W B O				
		W B O				

W = WISC
 B = Binet
 O = other
 (name)



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE B. DISEASE IN PEOPLE HABITAT

AIMS FOR ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT

1. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF A SENSE OF IDENTITY AS A PERSON WHO HAS SOME DEGREE OF CONTROL OVER AND CAN ACT ON HIS ENVIRONMENT. This will lead to a degree of self-determination based on a rational coping with situations rather than on a passive compliance or an impulsive response to problems.
2. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF A SUCCESS SYNDROME. More than anything else, each activity is intended to be a success experience for each child. It is the teacher's responsibility -- almost obligation -- to see that each child succeeds at a level that is challenging to his abilities and that preserves his self-respect. It is a further responsibility of the teacher to point out his achievement. The students as a group should help each individual fit what he has done into a pattern of accomplishment.
3. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF AN INTEREST THAT COULD BECOME A HOBBY OR AVOCATION OVER A LIFETIME (through an exposure to an array of experiences in science). It is hoped that many children will find some area -- perhaps growing plants, caring for animals, identifying flowers, collecting things, or simply enjoying outings into the country -- that they feel strongly about and can develop some competence or knowledge in. This would provide a means of self-expression, and (perhaps) allow some degree of sharing or involvement with others.
4. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF A SENSE OF RELATIONSHIP AND EMPATHY WITH OTHER LIVING THINGS. It is hoped that this will lead to a positive regard and caring about what affects them as individuals and as a group, because what affects them affects the community of man.
5. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF AN UNDERSTANDING OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS that will lead to a sense of responsibility for the environment and actions that protect or improve it.

1. Recognize the world of micro.
2. Understand that the human body factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of (e.g. alcohol, and smoking) and see
4. Realize that he has some control greater degree of well-being

1. realize that certain disease cause disease.
2. Realize that the body has to
3. Appreciate the need for clean
4. Be aware that contagious dis- contact.

UNIT II. THE AS A HABITAT

CORE B. DISEASE IN PEOPLE HABITATS

**BSCS**

UNIT II GOALS

1. Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.
2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

OBJECTIVES OF CORE B

1. Realize that certain diseases are caused by microbes, but that all microbes do not cause disease.
2. Realize that the body has defenses against some diseases and not others.
3. Appreciate the need for cleanliness, especially as it applies to wounds.
4. Be aware that contagious diseases are spread from organism to organism by bodily contact.



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE B. DISEASE IN PEOPLE HABITATS

CORE B RATIONALE

As was learned previously in Core A (Microbes And Me), the human body, both outside and inside, is alive with billions of microbes. During his entire life man acts as a host to this unseen life, which normally receives little attention. Those forms which can cause disease, however, are of special concern. To an extent seldom realized, the health and well-being of man are influenced by the presence or absence of microbes in his environment.

For thousands of years man was ignorant of the cause of disease and of how it could be prevented. While we do not yet know all the answers to our health problems, it is obvious that microbes play a significant role. It is the purpose of this core to inform the student about the nature of certain harmful microbes, about how they affect us, and give him some basic facts about the means by which they might be controlled. Such knowledge will not only develop a greater appreciation of some of the unseen and unfamiliar aspects of the environment, but it will also help the student to live more healthfully.

Activity 2-9 (The Good Guys And The Bad Guys) reemphasizes that microbes can be found almost anywhere. That certain of these microbes can make people sick and cause disease is then introduced. If a person places himself in a position where a variety of microbes are found, such as near a dump or close to a person with a cold, he is more likely to become diseased than if he avoids such situations. By examining and discussing a selected group of common diseases, the student will learn that microbes cause certain illnesses and how a particular microbe might enter the body to cause disease.

Even though the body is constantly bombarded with potentially harmful microbes, only occasionally does it become diseased. Possible reasons are examined in Activity 2-10 (Body Defenses), where the body's natural defenses in controlling microbial growth

BACK

Microbes enter the way of a specific route the microbe's ability to disease-causing microbes (The Bad Guys) has a special with which it is associated presence of certain natural Activity 2-10 (Body Defenses) are very effective physical Those microbes that are may enter through the u

While it is not possible list in Activity 2-9, such as dysentery, mumps, measles, cough, colds, the flu, respiratory tract; the

Gonorrhoea and syphilis Staphylococcus, which cause athlete's foot enter the through bites of insects Rocky Mountain spotted fever introduced by the bite of

Most human diseases are a communicable disease of contact with them. Disease the nose, mouth, and the ing of these microbes by host. When we cough, talk into the air. If disease the air and may be inhaled

UNIT II. HOME AS A HABITAT

CORE B. DISEASE IN PEOPLE HABITATS



BSCS

BACKGROUND INFORMATION FOR THE TEACHER

Microbes enter the body to cause disease, and many of them enter by way of a specific route. It differs from microbe to microbe, depending on the microbe's ability to infect certain parts of the body. Each of the disease-causing microbes referred to in Activity 2-9 (The Good Guys And The Bad Guys) has a special affinity for the particular part of the body with which it is associated. This selectivity is due partly to the presence of certain natural barriers, some of which are discussed in Activity 2-10 (Body Defenses). The unbroken skin and moist body membranes are very effective physical barriers to most disease-causing microbes. Those microbes that are able to survive on the skin until a break occurs may enter through the unnatural opening.

While it is not practical to include every microbial disease on the list in Activity 2-9, some of the more common ones are as follows: typhoid, dysentery, mumps, measles, and chicken pox enter through the mouth; whooping cough, colds, the flu, T. B., diphtheria, and pneumonia prefer the respiratory tract; the polio virus may also enter through the nose.

Gonorrhea and syphilis enter normally by way of the urogenital tract. Staphylococcus, which causes boils, and the fungus responsible for athlete's foot enter through the skin. Some microbes enter the body through bites of insects or larger animals. Ticks and mosquitoes spread Rocky Mountain spotted fever and malaria respectively, while rabies is introduced by the bite of a rabid animal, such as a dog.

Most human diseases are spread by human carriers. Persons ill with a communicable disease can spread that disease to others who come in contact with them. Disease microbes may leave the body in secretions from the nose, mouth, and throat. Sneezing and coughing greatly aid the spreading of these microbes by increasing the chances of their entering another host. When we cough, talk, or sneeze, droplets of moisture are sprayed into the air. If disease microbes are present they are thrown out into the air and may be inhaled by other people. Typhoid and other intestinal



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE B. DISEASE IN PEOPLE HABITATS

CORE B RATIONALE (continued)

are introduced. The structural make-up of both the nose and the ears is studied to see how it aids in each case to reduce the number of microbes that enter the body through these openings. Further natural defenses that are studied are the secretions from the eyes and mouth (tears and saliva), which are added to cultures of microbes to observe the effects.

Because breaks in the skin provide an excellent point of entry into the body for microbes, the possibility of infection from cuts, scrapes, and similar injuries is emphasized. In Activity 2-11 (Murder Of The Microbes) the student learns that personal cleanliness is an effective way to control microbes. They are shown that in most cases the use of soap and water is an adequate means of preventing microbial infection. Several commercial preparations, advertised as germ or microbe fighters are added to microbe cultures so that students may observe what effects these have on the growth of microbes.

One of the more common environmental hazards in terms of microbes is venereal disease. Both Activity 2-12 (The Environment Is Zeroing In On Me) and Activity 2-13 (V. D. In Action) deal with this problem at some length. In Activity 2-13 the student learns that V. D., like the common cold and other diseases with which he is familiar, is caused by a microbe. Because V. D. is such a problem among younger people, and because there is so much ignorance and misunderstanding about it, more time is spent on venereal diseases here than on the more familiar diseases. By reading and discussing the booklet *What You Should Know About V. D.*, the student learns some basic information that will enable him to cope more successfully with this environmental hazard. By viewing and discussing a V. D. film in Activity 2-14, the student will receive emphasis and reinforcement of the facts presented in the booklet.

17.

disease is not
with disease
can result.

Persons
person-to-person
if at all possible
increased by a

The outer
Most are harmful
injury all
treated with
and helps
Merthiolate --
of microbes
Soap and water

ome into
person and
and gonorrhea,
diseases are
Me) and in Act
population in
in man and is
Gonorrhea, spe
information con
in the booklet

ME AS A HABITAT

DISEASE IN PEOPLE HABITATS



BSCS

BACKGROUND INFORMATION FOR THE TEACHER (continued)

disease leave the host by way of the feces or urine. If sewage contaminated with disease microbes enters human water supplies, an epidemic of disease can result.

Because diseases such as the common cold can be spread by direct person-to-person contact, a person with such a disease should be avoided if at all possible. Bedclothes, eating utensils, pencils, books, or clothing used by a sick person may spread a contagious disease.

The outside skin or mucous membrane harbors many types of microbes. Most are harmless, but some cause disease. Thus a scratch, break, or other injury allows microbes to enter the body. Any break in the skin should be treated with an antiseptic. An antiseptic kills most microbes it contacts and helps prevent an infection. Iodine, Mercurochrome, alcohol, and Merthiolate -- antiseptics commonly found in the home -- reduce the growth of microbes. This is demonstrated in Activity 2-11 (Murder Of The Microbes). Soap and water is in most cases equally effective.

Some infections are transmitted by direct contact between an infected person and a person free from the disease. The venereal diseases, syphilis and gonorrhea, are two such diseases. These well-known and much dreaded diseases are studied in Activity 2-12 (The Environment Is Zeroing In On Me) and in Activity 2-13 (V. D. In Action). They are present in today's population in almost epidemic proportions. Syphilis occurs naturally only in man and is transmitted almost exclusively by direct sexual contact. Gonorrhea, spread in the same manner, is even more prevalent. The basic information concerning these diseases is very simply and clearly presented in the booklet *What You Should Know About V. D.*



Me and my Environment

UNIT II
CORE B

PLANNING GUIDE

NOTE: Some activities (indicated in italics and an arrow in the margin) should be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use a teaching and preparation schedule. All supplies

Activity Number, Page, Tentative Teaching Date	Check List of Supplies Needed		<i>(Italics)</i>
	Materials You Furnish	Materials in Supply Kit	
2-9. The Good Guys And The Bad Guys Page _____ Date planned _____	35mm Slide projector Blue and orange colored pencils	Slide 2-14 Slide 2-15 Slide 2-16 Slide 2-17 Slide 2-18 Slide 2-19 Worksheet 2-4 Slide 2-20	<i>One of each</i> Boy In A Garbage In Rotten Food Sneeze Pad Athlete's Sick In Bed Good Microscope Worksheet
2-10. Body Defenses Page _____ Date planned _____	Chopped fresh onion Incubator box Masking tape Water 35mm Slide projector	Worksheet 2-5 Slide 2-21 Mirrors Test tube (18 X 150 mm) Test tube brush Colored sugar crystals Cotton Test tubes (13 X 100 mm) Beaker 1000 ml Nutrient broth Beakers 250 ml Beaker 1000 ml Beaker 250 ml	<i>One beaker</i> Previously used For labeling One glass Body Outline Worksheet One per student One One One teaspoon One roll of paper Three per student One One to two Two per pair One One for pair

PLANNING GUIDE



BSCS

Activities (indicated in italics and an  in the margin) must be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this summary as a guide for planning and preparation schedule. All supplies needed are listed.

Supplies Needed	Notes and Suggestions to Teacher
Materials in Supply Kit	<i>(Italics and Arrow Indicate Advance Preparation Directions)</i>
<p>Slide 2-14 Slide 2-15 Slide 2-16 Slide 2-17 Slide 2-18 Slide 2-19 Worksheet 2-4 Slide 2-20</p>	<p><i>One of each color per student</i></p> <p>Boy In A Dump Garbage In The Street Rotten Food Sneeze Pattern Athlete's Foot Sick In Bed Good Microbe-Bad Microbe Worksheet 2-4</p>
<p>Worksheet 2-5 Slide 2-21 Mirrors Test tube (18 X 150 mm) Test tube brush Colored sugar crystals Cotton Test tubes (13 X 100 mm) Beaker 1000 ml Nutrient broth Beakers 250 ml Beaker 1000 ml Beaker 250 ml</p>	<p><i>One beaker per pair of students. (Get several strong onions.)</i></p> <p>Previously constructed For labeling test tubes One glass per pair of students</p> <p>Body Outline Worksheet 2-5 One per student One One One teaspoonful One roll for test tube plugs Three per pair of students One <i>One to two cups. (Prepared as outlined in the activity.)</i> Two per pair of students One One for pouring broth</p>



Me and my Environment

UNIT II
CORE B

PLANNING GUIDE

NOTE: Some activities (indicated in italics and an arrow in the margin) should be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this guide to develop a teaching and preparation schedule. All supplies are listed in the margin.

Activity Number, Page, Tentative Teaching Date	Check List of Supplies Needed		(Italicized)
	Materials You Furnish	Materials in Supply Kit	
2-11. Microbe Fighters Page _____ Date planned _____	Masking tape Incubator box Soap and water solution Mercurochrome or Merthiolate Bactine or similar product 35mm slide projector	Medicine dropper Test tubes (13 X 100 mm) Stoppers Nutrient broth Iodine Hydrogen peroxide Alcohol Test tube (13 X 100 mm) Slide 2-22	For labels: previously prepared as One small one One for each Two per set To fit 13 Prepare as Several ml Several ml Several ml To be used Germ light
2-12. The Environment Is Zeroing In On Me Page _____ Date planned _____	35mm slide projector	Booklet - <i>What You Should Know About V. D.</i> Slide 2-21 Slide 2-23	Body Outline Body Target

PLANNING GUIDE



BSCS

(indicated in italics and an arrow in the margin) must be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this summary as a preparation schedule. All supplies needed are listed.

Materials Needed	Notes and Suggestions to Teacher
Materials in Supply Kit	<i>(Italics and Arrow Indicate Advance Preparation Directions)</i>
<p>10-ml dropper 13 X 100 mm test tubes 10-ml syring Sterile broth 3% hydrogen peroxide Control tube (13 X 100 mm) 2-22</p>	<p>For labeling Previously constructed <i>Prepare as outlined in the activity</i></p> <p>One small bottle One</p> <p>One for each microbial fighter Two per student To fit 13 X 100 mm test tubes <i>Prepare as outlined in the activity</i></p> <p>Several ml per student Several ml per student Several ml per student To be used by you as a control Germ Fighter Effectiveness Chart</p>
<p>10-ml - <i>What You Should Know About V. D.</i> 2-21 2-23</p>	<p>Body Outline Body Target Spots</p>



Me and my Environment

UNIT II
CORE B

PLANNING GUIDE

NOTE: Some activities (indicated in italics and an arrow in the margin) should be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this guide to develop a teaching and preparation schedule. All supplies should be ordered in advance.

Activity Number, Page, Tentative Teaching Date	Check List of Supplies Needed		<i>(Italics indicate items to be ordered in advance.)</i>
	Materials You Furnish	Materials in Supply Kit	
2-13. V. D. In Action Page _____ Date planned _____	16mm Film projector Film: <i>V. D. Questions And Answers</i>		<i>Order this from BFA Educational Services, 2211 Michigan Street, Santa Monica, CA 90403. Purchase or rent.</i>
2-14. Review Of Success Page _____ Date planned _____	35mm Slide projector	Worksheet 2-6 Slide 2-24 Slide 2-25	Review of Review of Review of

PLANNING GUIDE



BSCS

Items (indicated in italics and an arrow in the margin) must be ordered several days or weeks in advance. Use this summary as a guide for preparation schedule. All supplies needed are listed.

Supplies Needed	Notes and Suggestions to Teacher (Italics and Arrow Indicate Advance Preparation Directions)
Materials in Supply Kit	<p><i>Order this film early to guarantee its arrival when needed:</i></p> <p>BFA Educational Media 2211 Michigan Avenue Santa Monica, California 90401</p> <p>Purchase Price - \$190.00 Rental Price - \$ 12.50</p>
Worksheet 2-6 Slide 2-24 Slide 2-25	<p>Review of Success Review of Success Question 1 Review of Success Question 2</p>



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

1. Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.
2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.

CORE B OBJECTIVES:

1. Realize that certain diseases are caused by microbes, but that all microbes do not cause disease.

MATERIALS

- Slides 2-14 through 2-20
- *35mm Slide projector
- Worksheet 2-4
- *1 Blue colored pencil per student
- *1 Orange colored pencil per student
- *Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-9. The Good Guys And The Bad Guys

In this activity students will recall several places where they are most likely to find an abundance of microbes. At the end of the activity, students will conclude that many microbes cause disease.

This activity will review the previous activities on microorganisms while preparing the students for new information about the role of microorganisms in disease.

Begin by saying:

WE'VE TALKED ABOUT MANY PLACES WHERE MICROBES CAN BE FOUND. WHAT ARE SOME OF THESE PLACES?

DO YOU THINK ALL MICROBES ARE THE SAME?

FOR THIS ACTIVITY

Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.

Understand that the human body can be internally affected by both living and non-living factors in the environment.

OBJECTIVES:

Realize that certain diseases are caused by microbes, but that all microbes do not cause disease.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

The Good Guys And The Bad Guys

Students will recall several places most likely to find an abundance of microbes. At the end of the activity, students will discuss how microbes cause disease.

Review the previous activities on microorganisms while preparing the students for new activities on the role of microorganisms in disease.

ABOUT MANY PLACES WHERE MICROBES LIVE
WHAT ARE SOME OF THESE PLACES?

ARE ALL MICROBES THE SAME?

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE B. DISEASE IN PEOPLE AND HABITATS

ACTIVITY 2-9. THE GOOD GUYS AND THE BAD GUYS



BSCS

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have observed and participated in discussion of Slides 2-14 through 2-20.
- have inferred that microbes associated with garbage, filth, and spoiled foods could cause disease.
- realize that of the many microbes found throughout his environment, some may cause disease.
- be aware of the several ways microbes may enter the body.

Students:

- respond, "Around the school," "In the air," "In water," "On our bodies."
- respond, "Yes," "No," "Maybe."

ACTIVITY 2-9

80

MATERIALS

Slide 2-14



Slide 2-15



TEACHING STRATEGIES

ARE MICROBES GOOD OR BAD?

Elicit as many ideas as you can from many students. Determine their concepts of microbes and what microbes do. Be sure to mention some of the "good" things if students do not give any.

Project Slide 2-14 and ask:

WHAT DOES THIS SLIDE SHOW?

ARE THERE ANY OTHER LIVING THINGS SHOWN IN THE SLIDE?

WE'VE FOUND THAT MICROBES LIVE EVERYWHERE, AND THAT INCLUDES GARBAGE, RATS, FLIES, AND BUGS. THE MICROBES THAT LIVE ON THESE THINGS CAN CAUSE DISEASE AND MAKE PEOPLE SICK. WE CALL THEM BAD MICROBES.

WHAT DO YOU THINK COULD HAPPEN TO THIS BOY PLAYING IN THE DUMP?

Accept all responses because many things could happen.

If students do not mention getting sick, ask:

COULD YOU GET SICK FROM PLAYING IN THE DUMP?

WHY?

Project Slide 2-15 and ask:

WHAT HAS HAPPENED IN THIS PICTURE?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

IS GOOD OR BAD?

Ideas as you can from many students.
concepts of microbes and what microbes do.
on some of the "good" things if students

14 and ask:

THIS SLIDE SHOW?

ANY OTHER LIVING THINGS SHOWN IN

THAT MICROBES LIVE EVERYWHERE, AND
ES GARBAGE, RATS, FLIES, AND BUGS.
S THAT LIVE ON THESE THINGS CAN
SE AND MAKE PEOPLE SICK. WE CALL
CROBES.

THINK COULD HAPPEN TO THIS BOY
THE DUMP?

ases because many things could happen.

ents do not mention getting sick, ask:

YOU GET SICK FROM PLAYING IN THE DUMP?

15 and ask:

HAPPENED IN THIS PICTURE?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "Good," "Bad," "I don't know."

--observe the slide and respond, "Boy playing in
the dump," "Boy playing with garbage."

--respond, "Rats," "Flies," "Bugs."

--respond, "Get hurt," "Get dirty," "Get in
trouble," "Get sick."

--respond, "Yes."

--respond, "Microbes are at the dump," "Flies and
rats are dirty," "Microbes cause disease."

--observe the slide and describe the accumulation of
garbage in the street.

MATERIALS

Slide 2-16



TEACHING STRATEGIES

WHY DO YOU THINK THIS HAPPENED?

WHAT MIGHT HAPPEN TO THE PEOPLE LIVING IN THIS AREA?

Again accept all responses as a variety of things could happen.

If students do not mention illness, ask:

COULD HAVING GARBAGE ALL OVER YOUR YARD AND STREET MAKE YOU SICK?

WHY MIGHT YOU GET SICK?

Project Slide 2-16 and ask:

WHAT ARE THESE PEOPLE DOING?

WHAT DO YOU NOTICE ABOUT THE FOOD?

HOW DO YOU KNOW IT'S SPOILED?

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN TO YOU IF YOU ATE SPOILED FOOD?

WHAT IS IN THE SPOILED FOOD THAT WOULD MAKE YOU SICK?



TEACHING STRATEGIES

THINK THIS HAPPENED?

HAPPEN TO THE PEOPLE LIVING IN

responses as a variety of things could

ents do not mention illness, ask:

HAVING GARBAGE ALL OVER YOUR YARD AND
MAKE YOU SICK?

ET YOU GET SICK?

6 and ask:

SE PEOPLE DOING?

NOTICE ABOUT THE FOOD?

NOW IT'S SPOILED?

HAPPEN TO YOU IF YOU ATE SPOILED FOOD?

HE SPOILED FOOD THAT WOULD MAKE

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-9

81

Students:

--respond, "They didn't take the garbage to the
dump," "No garbagemen," "Garbagemen are on
strike."

--respond, "Get dirty," "Have to move," "Get sick."

--respond, "Yes."

--respond, "Microbes," "Bugs," "From the microbes
in the garbage," "From the bad microbes."

--respond, "Eating food."

--respond, "The food looks spoiled," "Rotten food."

--study the slide and say, "It's got bugs on it,"
"It's not the right color."

--respond, "Get sick," "Vomit."

--respond, "Microbes," "The bad stuff," "It would
taste terrible."

ACCEPT ALL
ANSWERS

ACTIVITY 2-9

82

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

DO PEOPLE GET SICK ONLY BY EATING SPOILED FOOD?

WHAT ARE SOME OTHER THINGS PEOPLE DO THAT MIGHT MAKE THEM SICK?

A variety of responses can be expected at this point. Allow students to express any or all logical responses.



Then ask:

HOW MANY OF YOU HAVE EVER BEEN SICK?

WHAT ARE SOME OF THE ILLNESSES OR DISEASES YOU HAVE HAD?

List all the responses on the chalkboard.

Refer to the list and ask:

HOW MANY OF THESE ILLNESSES AND DISEASES ARE CAUSED BY MICROBES?

If any responses refer to injuries such as sprained ankles, broken bones, etc., tell the students that while these things might require staying in bed or make you feel bad, they are not considered diseases such as colds or the flu.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ARE YOU SICK ONLY BY EATING SPOILED FOOD?

ARE THERE OTHER THINGS PEOPLE DO THAT MIGHT MAKE YOU SICK?

Responses can be expected at this point.
Accept and express any or all logical responses.

DO YOU HAVE EVER BEEN SICK?

WHAT ARE SOME OF THE ILLNESSES OR DISEASES YOU HAVE HAD?

Write responses on the chalkboard.

Accept and ask:

ARE THESE ILLNESSES AND DISEASES ARE CONSIDERED HAZARDOUS?

Refer to injuries such as sprained ankles, etc., tell the students that while these are not serious, they can keep you from going to school or make you feel bad, and are considered diseases such as colds or the flu.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "No."

--list ways of contracting illness such as catching it from someone else, etc.

--raise their hands.

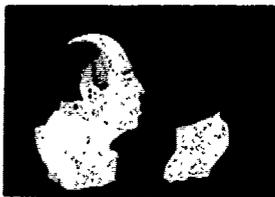
--respond with such common childhood diseases as flu, colds, mumps, chicken pox, measles, coughs, sore throats, headaches, diarrhea, poison ivy, etc.

--respond with comments such as, "All of them," "The ones you catch," etc.


**ACCEPT ALL
ANSWERS**

MATERIALS

Slide 2-17



TEACHING STRATEGIES

It is very unlikely that the students will be knowledgeable about the specific causes of more than a few of the diseases listed, if any. You will need to edit the list, removing any conditions which are obviously not caused by microbes (headaches, injuries, poison ivy, etc.). If a condition such as "stomachache" is listed, remove it with the explanation that while microbes may be involved, it is more a symptom, or something you feel, rather than a disease. Also, there may be common microbe-caused diseases that have not been listed and that you should add to those on the chalkboard. Those conditions listed which you aren't sure about, simply say you don't know and place a question mark by the term.

When the list has been completed, say:

EACH OF THE DISEASES WE HAVE LISTED IS CAUSED BY MICROBES FROM OUR ENVIRONMENT. LET'S TRY TO ANSWER THE QUESTION, "HOW DO MICROBES ENTER OUR BODY?"

Project Slide 2-17 of the person sneezing and ask:

WHAT IS THIS PERSON DOING?

WHAT IS FORCED OUT OF A PERSON'S MOUTH OR NOSE WHEN HE SNEEZES?

If the students do not say that microbes are in the sneeze spray, ask:

WHAT LIVING THINGS, TOO SMALL TO SEE, ARE VERY LIKELY TO BE IN THE SPRAY COMING FROM A PERSON'S MOUTH AND NOSE WHEN HE SNEEZES?

WHERE DO MICROBES GO AFTER A PERSON SNEEZES?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

that the students will be knowledgeable about the causes of more than a few of the diseases. You will need to edit the list, removing those which are obviously not caused by microbes (e.g., injuries, poison ivy, etc.). If "stomachache" is listed, remove it because while microbes may be involved, it is not something you feel, rather than a disease. You may be common microbe-caused diseases listed and that you should add to those not listed. Those conditions listed which you do not know, simply say you don't know and place a question mark.

When completed, say:

THE DISEASES WE HAVE LISTED IS CAUSED BY MICROBES IN OUR ENVIRONMENT. LET'S TRY TO FIND OUT HOW, "HOW DO MICROBES ENTER OUR ENVIRONMENT?"

When the person sneezing and ask:

WHAT IS HE DOING?

HOW DO MICROBES GET OUT OF A PERSON'S MOUTH OR NOSE?

Do you think they say that microbes are in the air?

DO MICROBES, TOO SMALL TO SEE, ARE VERY SMALL? DO YOU SEE THE SPRAY COMING FROM A PERSON'S MOUTH WHEN HE SNEEZES?

DO YOU THINK THEY GO AFTER A PERSON SNEEZES?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-9

83

Students:

--respond, "Sneezing."

--respond, "Water," "Spray," "Snot," "Microbes."

--respond, "Microbes."

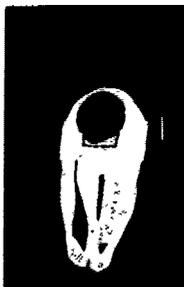
--respond, "Into the air," "They land on things," etc.

ACTIVITY 2-9

84

MATERIALS

Slide 2-18



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Referring to the slide, say:

WHAT MIGHT HAPPEN IF THIS PERSON HAD A COLD OR THE FLU AND YOU WERE SITTING OR STANDING NEAR HIM?

HOW WOULD THE MICROBES GET INTO YOUR BODY?

WHAT COULD YOU AND THIS PERSON DO WHICH MIGHT PREVENT YOU FROM CATCHING THE DISEASE HE HAS?

Project Slide 2-18 and ask:

DOES ANYONE KNOW WHAT DISEASE THIS PERSON MIGHT HAVE?

If no one mentions athlete's foot, ask:

HAS ANYONE EVER HAD ATHLETE'S FOOT? WHAT IS IT LIKE?

Some of the boys in the class probably will be familiar with this disease. However, if no student has had athlete's foot, or is unable to describe the symptoms, say:

WHEN YOU HAVE THE DISEASE CALLED ATHLETE'S FOOT, THE SKIN BETWEEN YOUR TOES IS RED AND CRACKED, AND YOUR TOES BURN AND ITCH.

Then say:

WHAT DO YOU THINK CAUSES ATHLETE'S FOOT?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

say:

IF THIS PERSON HAD A COLD OR
WERE SITTING OR STANDING NEAR HIM?

WOULD MICROBES GET INTO YOUR BODY?

WOULD THIS PERSON DO WHICH MIGHT
CATCHING THE DISEASE HE HAS?

ask:

WHAT DISEASE THIS PERSON

ATHLETE'S FOOT, ask:

WHAT IS ATHLETE'S FOOT? WHAT IS

The class probably will be familiar
however, if no student has had
unable to describe the symptoms,

THE DISEASE CALLED ATHLETE'S FOOT,
YOUR TOES IS RED AND CRACKED,
ITCHES AND BURNS.

WHAT CAUSES ATHLETE'S FOOT?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "I'd catch his microbes," "It would get
on me," "I'd get sick," "I'd move away from him."

--respond, "Through my mouth," "In my nose,"
"I'd breathe it in."

--respond, "Cover your mouth when you sneeze,"
"Stay away."

--respond, "Athlete's foot," "Something wrong with
his feet," "An itchy foot," "A sliver."

--respond by describing symptoms such as itching,
redness, cracked skin between the toes, burning.

--respond, "I don't know," "Microbes," "Wash feet,"
"Not drying your feet thoroughly."

MATERIALS

Slide 2-19



TEACHING STRATEGIES

It is doubtful if anyone knows the specific cause, although someone may at this point correctly guess microbes.

Say:

ATHLETE'S FOOT IS A COMMON DISEASE CAUSED BY MICROBES. WHY DO YOU SUPPOSE IT IS EASY FOR PEOPLE WHO USE THE SAME LOCKER ROOM TO CATCH THIS DISEASE?

Explain how athlete's foot is commonly transmitted if the students are unfamiliar with the cause. Now ask:

WHAT THINGS MIGHT A PERSON DO TO KEEP FROM CATCHING ATHLETE'S FOOT?

Again, it may be necessary to explain prevention to those students unfamiliar with the disease.

Project Slide 2-19 and ask:

WHY IS SHE IN BED?

MOST PEOPLE, AT SOME TIME IN THEIR LIFE, USUALLY WHEN THEY ARE YOUNGER, GET DISEASES SUCH AS MEASLES, MUMPS, CHICKEN POX. WHAT MIGHT HAPPEN IF YOU WERE TO DRINK OUT OF A GLASS OR HANDLE AN OBJECT USED BY SUCH A PERSON?

STRATEGIES

the specific cause,
point correctly guess

IN DISEASE CAUSED BY
POSE IT IS EASY FOR
LOCKER ROOM TO CATCH

commonly transmitted if
with the cause. Now ask:

IN DO TO KEEP FROM

explain prevention to those
disease.

IN THEIR LIFE, USUALLY
T DISEASES SUCH AS
POX. WHAT MIGHT HAPPEN
OF A GLASS OR HANDLE
PERSON?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-9

65

Students:

--infer that people with athlete's foot will leave the microbes where they walk, and other people walking in the same place will pick them up.

--respond by suggesting a person should avoid walking barefoot where an infected person walks; keeping the feet clean with soap and water; using commercial powders or sprays which kill or inhibit the growth of microbes.

--respond, "She's sick," "She's tired."

--respond, "You'd get it too," "You'd catch it," "You'd get their microbes," etc.

ACTIVITY 2-9

86

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Then say:

WHY IS THERE A GOOD CHANCE THAT YOU TOO MIGHT
BECOME SICK IF YOU ARE IN CONTACT WITH A
PERSON WHO HAS A DISEASE?

WHAT MIGHT YOU DO IN THIS CASE TO KEEP FROM
GETTING SICK?

It is important that the students understand that a
number of diseases are caused by microbes, but not all
diseases.

Therefore ask:

ARE ALL DISEASES OR ILLNESSES CAUSED BY MICROBES?

If students say, "Yes," refer again to the diseases on
the chalkboard that are caused by microbes. Remind them
that while these illnesses are a result of microbes,
people can be sick even if they haven't been infected by
microbes. Again mention such conditions (diabetes, heart
trouble, headaches, allergies, etc.).

Now ask:

DO ALL MICROBES MAKE PEOPLE SICK?

If students say "Yes," have them recall the microbes
collected and grown from various parts of their bodies.
Remind them that many microbes which are normally found
the body do no harm.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

IS THERE A GOOD CHANCE THAT YOU TOO MIGHT
GET IT IF YOU ARE IN CONTACT WITH A
PERSON WHO HAS A DISEASE?

WHAT SHOULD YOU DO IN THIS CASE TO KEEP FROM
GETTING IT?

DO ALL DISEASES CAUSED BY MICROBES
AFFECT EVERYONE? DO ALL DISEASES CAUSED BY
MICROBES AFFECT EVERYONE?

DO ALL DISEASES CAUSED BY MICROBES
AFFECT EVERYONE?

"Yes," refer again to the diseases on
the list that are caused by microbes. Remind them
that all diseases are a result of microbes,
even if they haven't been infected by
microbes. Mention such conditions (diabetes, heart
disease, allergies, etc.).

DO ALL DISEASES CAUSED BY MICROBES
AFFECT EVERYONE?

"Yes," have them recall the microbes
found from various parts of their bodies.
Mention any microbes which are normally found on
the skin.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--relate that since they are in contact with a
person carrying disease-causing microbes, they
too could catch the disease.

--respond, "Stay away," "Don't touch things he's
touched."

--recall such things as heart attacks, headaches,
etc., and respond, "No."

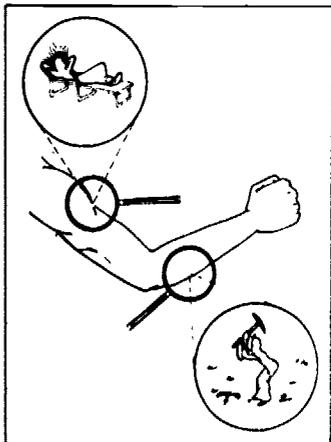
--respond, "No," "Just the bad ones."

MATERIALS

Slide 2-20

Worksheet 2-4

Date _____ Name _____



TEACHING STRATEGIES

CLUES **TO**

Distribute a copy of Worksheet 2-4 to each student.
Give the following direction:

ON THIS WORKSHEET ARE PICTURES OF TWO
IMAGINARY MICROBES LIVING ON A PERSON'S ARM.

Then ask:

WHAT DO THE MAGNIFIERS IN THIS PICTURE DO?

WHAT DOES THE MICROBE ON THE LEFT LOOK LIKE
HE IS DOING?

WHAT DOES THE MICROBE ON THE RIGHT LOOK LIKE
HE IS DOING?

DO YOU THINK ONE OF THEM COULD BE A "GOOD GUY?"

DO YOU THINK ONE OF THEM COULD BE A "BAD GUY?"

Distribute the colored pencils and say:

DRAW A BLUE HAT ON THE ONE YOU THINK IS THE
"GOOD GUY" MICROBE AND AN ORANGE HAT ON THE
ONE YOU THINK IS A "BAD GUY" MICROBE. TELL
US WHY?

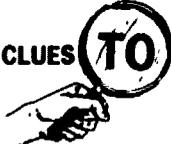
TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-9

87

Students:

CLUES  TO SUCCESS

Worksheet 2-4 to each student.
Instruction:

HERE ARE PICTURES OF TWO
MICROBES LIVING ON A PERSON'S ARM.

CHARACTERISTICS IN THIS PICTURE DO?

MICROBE ON THE LEFT LOOK LIKE

MICROBE ON THE RIGHT LOOK LIKE

WHICH OF THEM COULD BE A "GOOD GUY?"

WHICH OF THEM COULD BE A "BAD GUY?"

Use pencils and say:

DRAW A HAT ON THE ONE YOU THINK IS THE
GOOD GUY AND AN ORANGE HAT ON THE
OTHER. TELL A "BAD GUY" MICROBE. TELL

--respond, "Make the microbes look much bigger
than they really are."

--respond, "Lounging," "Lying around," "Nothing."

--respond, "Digging," "Trying to get in."

--respond, "Yes," "No," "Sure."

--respond, "Yes," "No," "Sure."

--after studying the pictures on Worksheet 2-4,
each student should draw a blue hat on the
lounging microbe and an orange hat on the
digging microbe, inferring that the lounging
microbe is doing no harm while the digging
microbe may cause harm.

ACTIVITY 2-9

88

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

After students have drawn the hats, say:

WRITE ON YOUR WORKSHEET NEXT TO NUMBER ONE
WHAT YOU THINK THE LOUNGING MICROBE MIGHT
BE DOING WHILE LIVING ON THE ARM.

Help students with spelling and writing if necessary.

Then say:

NOW WRITE ON YOUR WORKSHEET NEXT TO NUMBER TWO
WHAT YOU THINK THE DIGGING MICROBE MIGHT BE
DOING WHILE LIVING ON THE ARM.

Collect student worksheets. Tallysheet 2-4 will help
you summarize student responses to the worksheet.

If after reviewing and correcting the worksheets, you see
that the majority of students have not grasped the concepts
introduced in this activity, go back and review the
slides and discussion sequences. If you see from the
worksheets that any student is having difficulty, review
individually with him before proceeding.

Complete and send in Tallysheet 2-4 and Worksheet 2-4.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

drawn the hats, say:

WORKSHEET NEXT TO NUMBER ONE
THE LOUNGING MICROBE MIGHT
LIVING ON THE ARM.

elling and writing if necessary.

OUR WORKSHEET NEXT TO NUMBER TWO
THE DIGGING MICROBE MIGHT BE
ING ON THE ARM.

worksheets. Tallysheet 2-4 will help
at responses to the worksheet.

and correcting the worksheets, you see
students have not grasped the con-
this activity, go back and review the
on sequences. If you see from the
student is having difficulty, review
m before proceeding.

Tallysheet 2-4 and Worksheet 2-4.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--write on their worksheets, responding in a manner
that would indicate the lounging microbe is
harmless, is just living on the arm, doing nothing.

--write on their worksheets, responding in a manner
that would indicate the digging microbe is doing
harm, trying to get into the body, causing disease.



WORK
TIME

Teacher _____
 Date _____

UNIT II, CORE B
 TALLY SHEET 2-3: Summary of Responses to Worksheet 2-4
 Activity 2-9: "The Good Guys And The Bad Guys"

There are two components to this tallysheet: rating of color response and response to questions. Directions for completing the tallysheet are as follows:

Color Response.

If a student puts a blue hat on the "good guy" microbe, circle the plus (+) in the appropriate column. If another color is used, circle the minus (-). If no response, circle the zero (0). If a student puts an orange hat on the "bad guy" microbe, circle the plus (+) in the appropriate column. If another color is used, circle the minus (-). If no response, circle the zero (0). Write the total number of correct (+) and no responses (0) at the bottom of each column.

Response to Questions.

Circle a plus (+) for #1 if the student indicates that the lounging microbe is harmless, just living on the arm, etc. Circle a minus (-) for incorrect responses. Circle a zero (0) for no response. Circle a plus (+) for #2 if the student indicates that the digging microbe is doing harm, trying to get into the body, causing disease, etc. Circle a minus (-) for incorrect responses. Circle a zero (0) for no response. Write the total number of correct (+) and no responses (0) at the bottom of each column.

Attach ID list here.	Color Response		Question Response	
	Good Guy	Bad Guy	#1	#2
01	Blue + - 0	Orange - 0	+ - 0	+ - 0
	+ - 0	- 0	+ - 0	+ - 0
	+ - 0	- 0	+ - 0	+ - 0
	+ - 0	- 0	+ - 0	+ - 0
	+ - 0	- 0	+ - 0	+ - 0
	+ - 0	- 0	+ - 0	+ - 0
	+ - 0	- 0	+ - 0	+ - 0

UNIT II, CORE B
 ACTIVITY 2-9: "The Good Guys And The Bad Guys"

Activity name suggested by class: _____ Teacher _____

BSCS USE: Post _____ Tally _____ Rev _____

Day 1 Day 2 Day 3 Day 4 Day 5 Day 6

Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
Minutes of _____ time						
On science each day						
Minutes of preparation each day						
Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: _____ Name students you noted especially: _____

- HIGH INTEREST _____
- MODERATE INTEREST _____
- INDIFFERENCE _____
- MODERATE RESISTANCE _____
- STRONG DISLIKE _____
- HARD TO RATE _____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use

7. Equipment I got: None needed Easy to get Hard to get, but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain: _____

10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain: _____

11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem: _____

12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not? _____

13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment: _____

14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain: _____

15. Your rating of this activity: _____

Material used:	Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless: omit							

- 8. Material used:

Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						
- 9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
- 10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
- 11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
- 12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?
- 13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
- 14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
- 15. Your rating of this activity:
 - Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 - keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed. What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised? Page(s) _____

17. Concern (or questions) about content:

18. Messages for staff (read immediately):

UNIT II, CORE B
ACTIVITY 2-9: "The Good Guys And The Bad Guys"

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently
 - or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

1. Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.
2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE B OBJECTIVES:

2. Realize that the body has defenses against some diseases and not others.
3. Appreciate the need for cleanliness, especially as it applies to wounds.
4. Be aware that contagious diseases are spread from organism to organism by bodily contact.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-12. Body Defenses

In this activity students will determine the obvious places microbes can get into their bodies (eyes, ears, nose, mouth). They will then identify and test some of the body's natural defenses against disease.

Students will realize how very easy it is for microbes to enter their bodies and perhaps be more cautious about washing their hands, putting things into their mouths, blowing their noses, covering their faces when sneezing, etc.

THIS ACTIVITY

ize the world of microbes as a part world of living things.

and that the human body can be affected by both living and ng factors in the environment.

that he has some control over his te environment and can obtain a degree of well-being through us effort.

ES:

that the body has defenses against seases and not others.

ate the need for cleanliness, ally as it applies to wounds.

re that contagious diseases are spread rganism to organism by bodily contact.

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE B. DISEASE IN PEOPLE HABITATS

ACTIVITY 2-10. BODY DEFENSES



BSCS

ACHING STRATEGIES

Defenses

udents will determine the obvious get into their bodies (eyes, ears, will then identify and test some of defenses against disease.

re how very easy it is for microbes to and perhaps be more cautious about putting things into their mouths, covering their faces when sneezing,

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have completed Worksheet 2-5.*
- have observed the test tube-brush demonstration.*
- have concluded that hair in the nose is useful in trapping microbes.*
- have participated as one member of a team of two students that set up the tear-broth experiment.*
- have observed the microbe growth in the two tubes after 24 hours of incubation.*
- have inferred that tears kill microbes.*
- have looked into another student's ears.*

ACTIVITY 2-10

90

MATERIALS

Slide 2-21
Worksheet 2-5
1 Mirror per student
Test tube (150 X 18 mm)
Test tube brush that just fits
test tube
Colored sugar crystals

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Teacher Preparation:

This activity consists of five parts:

1. An introductory discussion and nose demonstration.
2. A tear experiment.
3. A discussion of the tear experiment and an ear activity.
4. A saliva experiment.
5. A discussion of the saliva experiment and a conclusion.

The five parts of the activity are divided so that each part can be completed in one day. Five days should be enough time to complete the entire activity. Necessary teacher preparation is outlined at the beginning of each part.

Part I. Introductory Discussion And Nose Experiment

Teacher Preparation:

Have the necessary materials set out prior to class.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

of five parts:

discussion and nose demonstration.

t.

the tear experiment and an ear

ment.

the saliva experiment and a

activity are divided so that each
in one day. Five days should be
the entire activity. Necessary
outlined at the beginning of

Discussion And Nose Experiment

materials set out prior to class.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

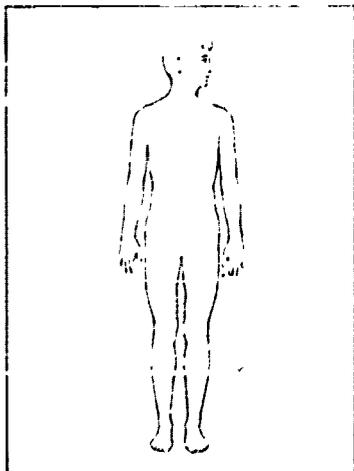
- have concluded that wax, hair, and curvature help prevent microbes from entering the ear.
- have participated as one member of a team of two students that set up the saliva-broth experiment.
- have observed microbe growth in the two tubes after 24 hours of incubation.
- have inferred that saliva kills microbes.
- have concluded that the body's natural defenses are helpful in keeping him from getting sick.

MATERIALS

Slide 2-21

Worksheet 2-5

Date _____ Name _____



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Distribute Worksheet 2-5 and a mirror to each student.
Begin the activity by asking:

WHERE ON OUR BODIES DO WE FIND MICROBES?

ON YOUR WORKSHEET MARK WITH A SMALL CIRCLE
THE PLACES WHERE MICROBES COULD GET INTO
YOUR BODY.

WHAT PLACES DID YOU MARK?

IF THERE ARE SO MANY PLACES MICROBES CAN GET
INTO YOUR BODY, WHY ARE YOU NOT SICK ALL THE
TIME?

DIST



STU

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-10

91

Students:

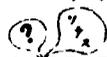


DISTRIBUTE MATERIALS

2-5 and a mirror to each student.
by asking:

WHERE DO WE FIND MICROBES?

--respond, "Mouth," "Hair," "Hands," "Armpits,"
"Everywhere."



ACCEPT ALL ANSWERS

LET MARK WITH A SMALL CIRCLE
WHERE MICROBES COULD GET INTO

--mark yes, ears, nose, and mouth.



DO YOU MARK?

--indicate the marked body areas.

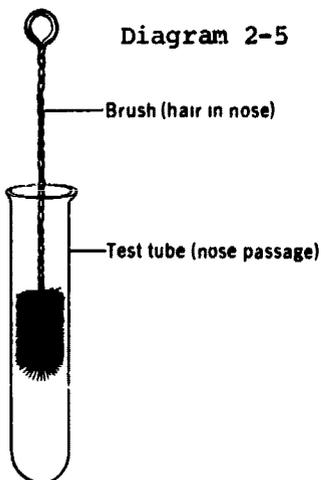
MANY PLACES MICROBES CAN GET
WHY ARE YOU NOT SICK ALL THE

--respond, "All microbes are not bad," "Our
bodies fight disease," "I don't know," "Some
microbes don't do anything."

ACTIVITY 2-10

MATERIALS

92



TEACHING STRATEGIES

If students do not recognize that their bodies fight disease or recall that some microbes are harmless, say:

MANY MICROBES ON YOUR BODY DO NO HARM. YOUR BODY HAS WAYS TO FIGHT DISEASE WHICH PREVENT YOU FROM BEING SICK ALL THE TIME.

NOW THAT WE'VE IDENTIFIED PLACES MICROBES CAN GET INTO YOUR BODY, LET'S START WITH THE NOSE AND SEE HOW IT FIGHTS BAD MICROBES THAT CAUSE DISEASE.

WHAT ARE SOME OF THE THINGS IN OUR NOSES THAT COULD HELP TO KEEP BAD MICROBES OUT OF OUR BODIES?

Now instruct the students to hold the mirror under their noses.

Ask:

WHAT DO THE HAIRS IN OUR NOSES DO?

Display the nose model, (see Diagram 2-5).

Then say:

PRETEND THAT THIS IS YOUR NOSE. WHAT PART DO YOU SUPPOSE THE TEST TUBE IS?

WHY?

WHAT PART DO YOU THINK THE BRUSH IS?

WHY?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Students do not recognize that their bodies
can recall that some microbes are

ON YOUR BODY DO NO HARM. YOUR
BODY FIGHTS DISEASE WHICH PREVENTS
YOU FROM BEING SICK ALL THE TIME.

IDENTIFIED PLACES MICROBES CAN GET
THEY START WITH THE NOSE AND
ENTER THROUGH BAD MICROBES THAT CAUSE DISEASE.

THE THINGS IN OUR NOSES THAT
KEEP OUT BAD MICROBES OUT OF OUR

Students are to hold the mirror under their

WHAT DO OUR NOSES DO?

(see Diagram 2-5).

WHAT IS YOUR NOSE. WHAT
IS THE TEST TUBE IS?

WHAT IS THE BRUSH IS?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "Snot," "Hair," "I don't know."

- observe hair in nose.

--respond, "Catch microbes," "Stop microbes,"
"Don't know."

--respond, "Nose," "I don't know."

--compare and draw an analogy between shape, its
hollowness, etc.

--respond, "Hairs," "I don't know."

--compare and draw an analogy to structure and
position.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

If students do not get these, you will have to explain the analogy.

Then display the sugar crystals and say:

PRETEND THESE ARE MICROBES.

Pour some "microbes" into the test tube with the brush inside. (Some crystals will fall through, but most will remain trapped in the brush.)

WHAT HAPPENED TO THE MICROBES?

DID ANY MICROBES GET INTO THE BODY?

HOW CAN WE GET THE MICROBES OUT OF OUR NOSES?

Rapidly pull the brush out of the test tube and "microbe" will scatter all over the room. Play the role of a sneezer and sneeze, ah-choo!

Ask:

WHAT HAPPENS WHEN WE BLOW OUR NOSES OR SNEEZE?

WHAT SHOULD WE DO WHEN WE SNEEZE OR BLOW OUR NOSES?

WHY?

IF THE MICROBES ARE NOT CAUGHT, WHERE WILL THEY GO?

IS THAT BAD?

WHY?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

do not get these, you will have to
analogy.

crystals and say:

THE MICROBES.

into the test tube with the brush
s will fall through, but most will
brush.)

THE MICROBES?

GET INTO THE BODY?

THE MICROBES OUT OF OUR NOSES?

out of the test tube and "microbes"
the room. Play the role of a
n-choo!

WE BLOW OUR NOSES OR SNEEZE?

WHEN WE SNEEZE OR BLOW OUR NOSES?

ARE NOT CAUGHT, WHERE WILL

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-10

93

Students:

--respond, "The hairs trapped them," "The brush
stopped them."

--respond, "Yes," "Not very many."

--respond, "Blow our noses," "Sneeze," "Don't know."

--recall Slide 2-17 in Activity 2-9 and respond,
"Microbes go all over."

--respond, "Cover our faces," "Use a handkerchief."

--respond, "To catch the microbes."

--respond, "Into the air."

--respond, "Yes."

--realize that this exposes others to their microbes.

ACTIVITY 2-10

94

MATERIALS

- *1 Beaker with some freshly chopped strong onion per student
- Hot plate
- 1 Beaker (1000 ml), Pyrex
- 2 Test tubes (100 X 13 mm) per pair of students
- Cotton plugs for test tubes
- 1 - 2 Cups of prepared nutrient broth (soup)
- Tablespoon measure
- *Masking tape
- *Incubator box

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

IF YOU COVER YOUR FACE WITH YOUR HAND OR A HANDKERCHIEF WHEN YOU SNEEZE OR COUGH, WHERE WILL THE MICROBES GO?

WHAT SHOULD YOU DO WITH YOUR HANDS AFTER YOU USE THEM TO COVER A COUGH OR SNEEZE?

Collect the completed worksheets and save them for Part III of this activity.

Part II. Tear Experiment

Teacher Preparation:

Prior to the experiment, set all the necessary supplies out in a central area and mix up enough broth for each pair of students to have about one test tube full. The broth is made by adding two tablespoons of nutrient broth to a quart of water. Boil it until the solution is not cloudy. (They will be using the broth in two experiments, so you may wish to make one quart at this time and use it for both experiments.) Fill one test tube (13 X 100 mm) 1/2 full of broth for each student. Chop up strong onions and place in a beaker for each pair of students.

Begin by asking:

WHAT DO OUR EYES HAVE THAT HELP FIGHT BAD MICROBES?

WHAT DO OUR EYELIDS DO THAT HELP FIGHT MICROBES?

WHAT DO OUR EYELASHES DO THAT HELP FIGHT MICROBES?

If students do not get this, have them recall that the hair in our noses catches and traps microbes.

WHAT DO OUR TEARS DO TO HELP FIGHT BAD MICROBES?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

COVER YOUR FACE WITH YOUR HAND OR A TISSUE WHEN YOU SNEEZE OR COUGH, WHERE SHOULD YOUR HANDS GO?

WHAT SHOULD YOU DO WITH YOUR HANDS AFTER YOU COVER A COUGH OR SNEEZE?

Prepare worksheets and save them for Part 2 of the activity.

Experiment

1.

Before the experiment, set all the necessary supplies on a table. Prepare a solution of broth. You should have about one test tube full. The solution should contain two tablespoons of nutrient broth. Boil it until the solution is not bubbling. Be using the broth in two experiments, make one quart at this time and use it in two experiments. (s.) Fill one test tube (13 X 100 mm) with broth for each student. Chop up strong onions into small pieces for each pair of students.

WHAT DOES YOUR EYE HAVE THAT HELP FIGHT BAD MICROBES?

WHAT DO YOUR EYELIDS DO THAT HELP FIGHT MICROBES?

WHAT DO YOUR EYELASHES DO THAT HELP FIGHT MICROBES?

If students do not get this, have them recall that the hair in our noses catches and traps germs.

WHAT DO YOUR NOSE HAIRS DO TO HELP FIGHT BAD MICROBES?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "Into the handkerchief," "On my hands."

--respond, "Wash them."

--respond, "Lashes," "Tears," "Lids."

--respond, "Cover our eyes."

--respond, "Trap them."

--respond, "Wash microbes out of our eyes," "Don't know."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

DO YOU THINK TEARS KILL MICROBES?

WHAT COULD WE DO TO FIND OUT?

If students do not suggest this, say:

YOU ARE GOING TO PUT SOME SOUP INTO TWO TEST TUBES. THE SOUP HAS NOT BEEN COVERED. WHAT DO YOU SUPPOSE IS IN IT?

WE ARE GOING TO COLLECT SOME TEARS AND PUT THEM IN ONE OF THE TEST TUBES.

Divide the class into pairs and explain to them how to collect the tears. Have one student hold a beaker of chopped onion near his nose and the other student collect the tears in a small test tube. Each pair of students will need seven or eight tears (about 1/4" to 1/2" from the bottom of the test tube). If some students are not successful at this, they may have to get their tears from another student.

After students understand how to collect the tears, instruct each pair to get the following supplies from the central supply table:

TEACHING STRATEGIES

TEARS KILL MICROBES?

DO TO FIND OUT?

ents do not suggest this, say:

GOING TO PUT SOME SOUP INTO TWO TEST
THE SOUP HAS NOT BEEN COVERED. WHAT
SUPPOSE IS IN IT?

TO COLLECT SOME TEARS AND PUT
OF THE TEST TUBES.

nto pairs and explain to them how to
Have one student hold a beaker of
r his nose and the other student collect
all test tube. Each pair of students
eight tears (about 1/4" to 1/2" from
test tube). If some students are not
s, they may have to get their tears from

understand how to collect the tears,
to get the following supplies from the
ble:

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-10

95

Students:

--predict, "No."

--suggest adding tears to broth with microbes.

--recall, "Microbes from the air."



DISTRIBUTE MATERIALS

ACTIVITY 2-10

96

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

2 Test tubes (13 X 100 mm) half full of broth
1 Empty test tube (13 X 100 mm) for collecting tears
1 Beaker of chopped onion
2 Test tube plugs
1 Beaker
Masking tape

After students have secured supplies, have them label the beakers with their names. Also have them label one test tube "soup" and the other "soup and tears." Write these labels on the chalkboard for them to copy. Have them put these test tubes in the beaker and then collect the tears

When each team has seven or eight tears, have them pour the tears into the test tube labeled "soup and tears."

Ask:

WHY ARE WE PUTTING TEARS INTO ONE TEST TUBE,
NOT INTO THE OTHER?

If students do not know, say:

WE ARE ADDING TEARS TO ONLY ONE TEST
TUBE TO SEE IF THERE IS A DIFFERENCE
BETWEEN HOW MANY MICROBES GROW WITH
TEARS AND HOW MANY GROW WITHOUT TEARS.
WE WANT TO MAKE A COMPARISON.

ING STRATEGIES

0 mm) half full of broth
X 100 mm) for collecting tears
nion



**WORK
TIME**

ured supplies, have them label the
s. Also have them label one test
er "soup and tears." Write these
d for them to copy. Have them put
beaker and then collect the tears.

n or eight tears, have them pour
tube labeled "soup and tears."

TEARS INTO ONE TEST TUBE,

do not know, say:

TEARS TO ONLY ONE TEST
IF THERE IS A DIFFERENCE
MANY MICROBES GROW WITH
MANY GROW WITHOUT TEARS.
AKE A COMPARISON.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "Don't know," "We only want to change
one thing."

MATERIALS

1 Test tube (100 X 13 mm) per student

*Test tubes from tear experiment

Hot plate

Pan or beakers of boiling water

Worksheet 2-5 (completed)

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Plug both test tubes.

Then ask:

WHY ARE WE PLUGGING UP THE TEST TUBES?

Shake gently to mix. Now have students carefully compare the two test tubes. They should look alike.

Then ask students:

WHERE SHOULD WE PUT THESE TEST TUBES SO THE MICROBES WILL GROW?

Part III. Discussion Of Tears And Ears

Direct students to collect their beaker of test tubes from the incubator. The test tubes containing the tears should be clear or thick depending upon what kinds of microbes were in the soup. The plain soup should show a distinct microbial growth.

Begin by asking:

WHAT DID WE PUT IN ONE TEST TUBE?

WHAT DID WE PUT IN THE OTHER TEST TUBE?

WHAT WERE WE TRYING TO FIND OUT?

WHAT IS IN THE TEST TUBE WITH JUST SOUP?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

tubes.

PLUGGING UP THE TEST TUBES?

mix. Now have students carefully compare
 es. They should look alike.

ts:
 LD WE PUT THESE TEST TUBES SO THE
 ILL GROW?

Discussion Of Tears And Ears

to collect their beaker of test tubes from
 The test tubes containing the tears should
 ck depending upon what kinds of microbes
 p. The plain soup should show a distinct
 h.

PUT IN ONE TEST TUBE?

PUT IN THE OTHER TEST TUBE?

WE TRYING TO FIND OUT?

THE TEST TUBE WITH JUST SOUP?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "To keep out any new microbes."

--compare the two test tubes and observe that there
 is no visible difference in the two.

--recall, "Incubator box."



WAITING TIME

--respond, "Soup."

--respond, "Soup and tears."

--respond, "If tears kill microbes."

--respond, "Microbes."

ACTIVITY 2-10

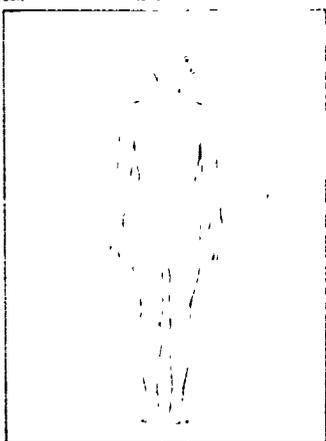
98

MATERIALS

Worksheet 2-5

Date

Name



TEACHING STRATEGIES

HOW CAN YOU TELL THERE ARE MICROBES GROWING IN THE SOUP?

WHAT DOES THE TEST TUBE WITH THE TEARS LOOK LIKE?

DOES IT LOOK LIKE YOUR TEARS DID SOMETHING TO THE MICROBES?

WHAT DID THE TEARS DO TO THE MICROBES?

To dispose of the contaminated broth, remove the cotton plugs from the test tubes, place the test tubes with the broth still in them in a beaker or pan of boiling water. Allow them to boil for 15 minutes. The broth and water may then be poured down the sink. The test tubes should then be washed and the cotton plugs thrown away.

After the students have completed the tear lab experiment, distribute worksheets completed in Part I. Have them refer to the drawing of the human body and ask:

HOW DID WE SAY OUR NOSES FIGHT BAD MICROBES?

HOW DO WE GET THE MICROBES OUT OF OUR NOSES?

WHAT DO OUR EYES HAVE THAT KEEP BAD MICROBES OUT OF OUR EYES?

WHAT DO THESE THINGS DO TO KEEP MICROBES OUT?

WHAT DO YOU THINK OUR EARS HAVE THAT HELP TO KEEP BAD MICROBES OUT OF OUR BODIES?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

WILL THERE ARE MICROBES GROWING

TEST TUBE WITH THE TEARS LOOK LIKE?

LIKE YOUR TEARS DID SOMETHING
ES?

TEARS DO TO THE MICROBES?

contaminated broth, remove the cotton
t tubes, place the test tubes with the
m in a beaker or pan of boiling water.
for 15 minutes. The broth and water
down the sink. The test tubes should
the cotton plugs thrown away.

have completed the tear lab experiment,
ets completed in Part I. Have them
ng of the human body and ask:

Y OUR NOSES FIGHT BAD MICROBES?

THE MICROBES OUT OF OUR NOSES?

YES HAVE THAT KEEP BAD MICROBES
ES?

THINGS DO TO KEEP MICROBES OUT?

HINK OUR EARS HAVE THAT HELP TO
OBES OUT OF OUR BODIES?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--recall earlier experiences with growing microbes
and respond, "There's white stuff on the soup,"
"It's all fuzzy in one spot," etc.

--respond, "Clear," "No microbes."

--respond, "Yes."

--infer that the tears killed the microbes.

--recall, "Hairs in the nose trap microbes."

--recall, "Sneezing," "Blowing our noses,"
"Wiping inside the nostrils."

--recall, "Lids," "Lashes," "Tears."

--recall, "Lids cover eyes," "Lashes trap microbes,"
"Tears kill microbes."

--respond, "Don't know," "Wax," "Hair."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Divide the class into pairs and have them look into each other's ears and then ask:

WHAT DID YOU SEE IN YOUR EARS THAT MIGHT KEEP BAD MICROBES OUT?

HOW WOULD THE CURVES IN YOUR EARS, THE SMALL HAIRS, AND WAX KEEP MICROBES OUT?

HOW DO YOU GET THESE TRAPPED MICROBES OUT OF YOUR EARS?

Tell students that they should never attempt to clean their ears with small objects such as Q-tips, bobby pins, pencils, etc., because it would damage the ear drum and other parts of the inner ear.

Say:

YOU SHOULD NEVER PLACE ANYTHING "SMALLER THAN YOUR FINGER" IN YOUR EAR. ONLY A TRAINED PERSON SUCH AS A DOCTOR SHOULD WORK INSIDE YOUR EAR.

COULD YOU SEE VERY FAR INTO THE EAR?

WHY NOT?

COULD THIS HELP TO KEEP MICROBES OUT OF YOUR BODIES?

HOW?

If students don't know, have them recall the microbe experiments with the S-shaped tube. You may need to review that experiment (Core A, Activity 2-7).

TEACHING STRATEGIES

to pairs and have them look into each other's ears. Then ask:

WHAT ARE THE TUNNELS IN YOUR EARS THAT MIGHT KEEP MICROBES OUT?

HOW DO THE CURVES IN YOUR EARS, THE SMALL TUNNELS, HELP KEEP MICROBES OUT?

HOW DO YOU GET THESE TRAPPED MICROBES OUT OF YOUR EARS?

Why do you think they should never attempt to clean their ears with all objects such as Q-tips, bobby pins, etc. Explain that because it would damage the ear drum and the middle and inner ear.

WHY SHOULD YOU NEVER PLACE ANYTHING "SMALLER THAN YOUR EAR" INTO YOUR EAR. ONLY A TRAINED PERSON SUCH AS A DOCTOR SHOULD WORK INSIDE YOUR EAR.

HOW FAR CAN YOU GO VERY FAR INTO THE EAR?

HOW DO YOU HELP TO KEEP MICROBES OUT OF YOUR EARS?

Now, have them recall the microbe from the S-shaped tube. You may need to review the microbe (Core A, Activity 2-7).

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-1

99

Students:

--respond, "Tunnels," "Curves," "Hair," "Wax."

--respond, "Trap the microbes," "Microbes would stick in there."

--respond, "Wash them."

--respond, "No."

--respond, "Ear curves."

--respond, "Yes."

--recall, "Microbes can't move by themselves," "They can't fall around corners."

ACTIVITY 2-10

100

MATERIALS

- 2 Test tubes (100 X 13 mm) half full of broth per student
- 1 Test tube (100 X 13 mm)
- *Cotton plugs
- *1 Glass of water per pair of students
- *Masking tape
- 1 Beaker (250 ml) or jar for holding test tubes

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Part IV. Saliva Experiment

Teacher Preparation:

Prior to this activity, set all the necessary supplies out in a central area and mix enough broth (or use leftover broth from former part of this activity) for each pair of students to have one test tube 3/4 full. Explain to students:

WHAT BODY OPENINGS HAVE WE TALKED ABOUT WHERE MICROBES CAN GET INTO OUR BODIES?

WHAT WAS ANOTHER PLACE WE SAID MICROBES COULD GO THROUGH TO GET INTO OUR BODIES?

If necessary, use a completed worksheet to review the body areas marked.

WHAT IS IN YOUR MOUTH ALL THE TIME THAT HELPS FIGHT MICROBES?

WHAT DO YOU THINK YOUR SALIVA MIGHT DO TO BAD MICROBES?

HOW COULD WE FIND OUT?

WE ARE GOING TO DO AN EXPERIMENT LIKE THE ONE WE DID WITH THE TEARS, EXCEPT THAT THIS TIME WE WILL USE SALIVA INSTEAD OF TEARS.

CAN SOMEONE TELL THE CLASS HOW TO SET UP THE EXPERIMENT?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Experiment

ion:

activity, set all the necessary supplies
area and mix enough broth (or use
from former part of this activity) for
students to have one test tube 3/4 full.
ants:

OPENINGS HAVE WE TALKED ABOUT WHERE
CAN GET INTO OUR BODIES?

ANOTHER PLACE WE SAID MICROBES
CAN GET INTO OUR BODIES?

Use a completed worksheet to review the
ed.

YOUR MOUTH ALL THE TIME THAT
MICROBES?

DO YOU THINK YOUR SALIVA MIGHT DO TO
THESE?

HOW DO WE FIND OUT?

HOW DO WE GO TO DO AN EXPERIMENT LIKE THE ONE
WE DID WITH THE TEARS, EXCEPT THAT THIS TIME
WE USE SALIVA INSTEAD OF TEARS.

HOW DO WE TELL THE CLASS HOW TO SET UP THE
EXPERIMENT?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--recall, "Nose," "Eyes," "Ears."

--recall, "Mouth."

--respond, "Spit," "Saliva," "Tongue," "Teeth."

--predict, "Kill microbes."

--respond, "Do an experiment."

--respond with instructions.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

If students do not respond with instructions for the experiment, say:

YOU WILL TAKE SOME SOUP AND PUT IT INTO TWO TEST TUBES. THIS IS LIKE THE SOUP WE USED THE OTHER DAY AND ALREADY HAS MICROBES FROM THE AIR GROWING IN IT. YOU WILL THEN COLLECT SALIVA AND ADD IT TO ONE OF THE TEST TUBES OF SOUP. WE WILL LET THE MICROBES GROW UNTIL TOMORROW AND THEN SEE WHAT THE SALIVA HAS DONE.

Instruct student pairs to get the following supplies from the central supply table:

2 Test tubes (13 X 100 mm) half-full of broth
1 Empty test tube (13 X 100 mm) for collecting saliva
2 Test tube plugs
1 Beaker
Masking tape
Glass of water

After the students have secured their supplies, have them label their beakers with their names. Also have them label one test tube "soup" and the other "soup and saliva." Write these words on the chalkboard. Have them put these test tubes into the beaker, rinse their mouths, and then collect the saliva in the empty test tube. When each student pair has about an inch of saliva in their test tubes, have them put it into the test tube labeled "soup and saliva."

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Students do not respond with instructions for the experiment, say:

MAKE SOME SOUP AND PUT IT INTO TWO TEST TUBES. THIS IS LIKE THE SOUP WE USED IN THE FIRST DAY AND ALREADY HAS MICROBES FROM GROWING IN IT. YOU WILL THEN ADD SALIVA AND ADD IT TO ONE OF THE TEST TUBES. WE WILL LET THE MICROBES GROW FOR 24 HOURS TOMORROW AND THEN SEE WHAT THE RESULTS ARE.

Students are to get the following supplies from the table:

Two 100 mm) half full of broth
One 13 X 100 mm) for collecting saliva



After students have secured their supplies, have them label the beakers with their names. Also have them label the beaker "soup" and the other "soup and saliva." Write these labels on the chalkboard. Have them put these labels on the beaker, rinse their mouths, and then add saliva to the empty test tube. When each student has added an inch of saliva in their test tube, have them pour it into the test tube labeled "soup"

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-10

101

ACTIVITY 2-10

102

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Ask:

WHY ARE WE PUTTING SALIVA INTO ONLY ONE TEST TUBE?

If students do not mention a comparison, say:

WE ARE PUTTING SALIVA INTO ONLY ONE TEST TUBE SO THAT WE CAN COMPARE MICROBE GROWTH WITH AND WITHOUT SALIVA.

Ask:

WHY ARE WE PLUGGING UP THE TEST TUBES?

Stopper both test tubes. Shake gently to mix. Have students compare the two test tubes. The saliva will settle to the bottom of the tube.

Have students place their beakers with the test tubes in the incubator box for 24 hours.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

POURING SALIVA INTO ONLY ONE

Mention a comparison, say:

POURING SALIVA INTO ONLY ONE TEST TUBE
TO COMPARE MICROBE GROWTH WITH AND

SHAKING UP THE TEST TUBES?

Shake gently to mix. Have
two test tubes. The saliva will
fill the tube.

Place their beakers with the test tubes
for 24 hours.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "To compare," "To see if microbes
grow in both."

--respond, "To keep out any new microbes."



MATERIALS

Test tubes from saliva experiment
Hot plate
Beakers or pan of boiling water
Slide 2-21
*35mm Slide projector

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Part V. Conclusion

The next day direct the students to secure their beakers and test tubes from the incubator. Again compare the test tubes. The test tube without saliva will have a very distinct growth of microbes. Saliva will tend to settle to the bottom in the other test tube. The broth in the tube with the saliva should be clearer than the other tube.

Ask students:

DO THE TEST TUBES LOOK THE SAME?

WHAT IS IN THE TEST TUBE WITH JUST SOUP?

HOW CAN YOU TELL THERE ARE MICROBES IN THAT TEST TUBE?

WHAT DOES THE TEST TUBE WITH SALIVA LOOK LIKE?

WHAT WAS THE ONLY DIFFERENCE IN THE TWO TEST TUBES?

WHAT DID THE SALIVA DO TO THE MICROBES?

WHEN OUR BODIES FIGHT MICROBES, HOW DOES THAT HELP US?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Ask the students to secure their beakers in the incubator. Again compare the test tube without saliva will have a very cloudy broth. Saliva will tend to settle at the bottom of the other test tube. The broth in the test tube without saliva should be clearer than the other tube.

DO THE TEST TUBES LOOK THE SAME?

WHAT DOES THE TEST TUBE WITH JUST SOUP LOOK LIKE?

WHAT DOES THE TEST TUBE WITH SALIVA LOOK LIKE?

DOES THE TEST TUBE WITH SALIVA LOOK LIKE THE TEST TUBE WITH JUST SOUP?

WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE IN THE TWO TEST TUBES?

WHAT DOES SALIVA DO TO THE MICROBES?

HOW DOES SALIVA FIGHT MICROBES, HOW DOES IT WORK?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-10

103

Students:



WORK
TIME

--respond, "No."

--respond, "Microbes."

--recall earlier experiences with growing microbes and respond, "There's stuff growing on the soup," "There's white stuff all over."

--respond, "Clearer with saliva on the bottom."

--recall, "One has saliva."

--infer that the saliva killed the microbes.

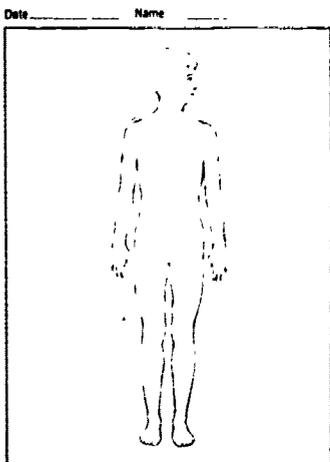
--infer that it keeps us from getting sick.

ACTIVITY 2-10

104

MATERIALS

Slide 2-21



TEACHING STRATEGIES

To dispose of the contaminated broth, remove the stopper from the test tubes, place the test tubes in a beaker or pan of boiling water. Boil for 15 minutes. The broth may then be poured down the sink. The test tubes should then be washed.

CLUES



Determine if students understand this activity (2-10) with the following class discussion. Project Slide 2-21 on the chalkboard.

Ask:

(Student's name), TELL US A SPOT ON OUR BODIES WHERE MICROBES CAN ENTER?

Then say:

(Student's name), DRAW A CIRCLE ON THAT BODY SPOT.

Repeat this procedure until the eyes, nose, ears, and mouth are identified.

GIVE S
STUDENT
TO R

TEACHING STRATEGIES

contaminated broth, remove the stoppers, place the test tubes in a beaker or water. Boil for 15 minutes. The broth should be poured down the sink. The test tubes should be autoclaved.



Students understand this activity (2-10) with a class discussion. Project Slide 2-21 on the overhead projector.

Teacher: (name), TELL US A SPOT ON OUR BODIES THAT GERMS CAN ENTER?

Teacher: (name), DRAW A CIRCLE ON THAT BODY SPOT.

Students: (name) until the eyes, nose, ears, and mouth are covered.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--should identify an appropriate body spot.

--should draw a circle on the identified body spot.

GIVE SEVERAL
STUDENTS A CHANCE
TO RESPOND

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

After these spots are identified, ask these questions for each spot and involve all students in answering.

WHAT DOES THE (spot) HAVE TO HELP KEEP OUT MICROBES?

HOW DOES THIS (defenses) HELP KEEP OUT MICROBES?

WHAT SICKNESSES DO MICROBES CAUSE IF THEY ENTER THE BODY THROUGH (spot)?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

When identified, ask these questions for all students in answering.

(spot) HAVE TO HELP KEEP OUT

(defenses) HELP KEEP OUT

DO MICROBES CAUSE IF THEY
THROUGH (spot)?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-10

105

Students:

--identify components for each body spot.

--should express their understanding of how each component keeps microbes out or kills them.

--will recall sicknesses they have learned about related to each body spot.

UNIT II, CORE B
ACTIVITY 2-10: "Body Defenses"

Activity name suggested by class: _____ Teacher _____

BSCS USE: Post _____ Tally _____ Rev _____

Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6
-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)					
2. Minutes of class time on science each day					
3. Minutes of preparation each day					
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)					

5. Interest of clars as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:

HIGH INTEREST	_____
MODERATE INTEREST	_____
INDIFFERENCE	_____
MODERATE RESISTANCE	_____
STRONG DISLIKE	_____
HARD TO RATE	_____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use

7. Equipment I got: None needed Easy to get but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:

10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:

11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:

12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?

13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:

14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:

15. Your rating of this activity: Worthwhile ; Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make worthless

Materials used:	Worksheet		Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)		Transparency		Card(s)		Tape(s)		Other	
	#	#		#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#	#
Worthwhile as is													
Revise slightly													
Revise much													
Worthless: omit													

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:

11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:

14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity:
 Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 --keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed.
 What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised?
 page(s) _____:
17. Did any students express a negative attitude toward looking in the nose or ears, or collecting tears or saliva? No Yes: Comment.

18. Were most students able to work in teams for the purpose of these experiments?
 Yes No: Comment.
19. Concern (or questions) about content:

20. Were students able to conduct the tear experiment, Part II, and the saliva experiment, Part IV? If not, who and why not?
 Yes No: Comment.
21. Messages for staff (read immediately):

BSCS Evaluation: EMH Feedback Form 1c

Have you answered each question, attached annotated Guide, your revisions, student work, etc.?
 SIDE A

UNIT II, CORE B
ACTIVITY 2-10: "Body Defenses"

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

1. Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.
2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE B OBJECTIVES:

1. Realize that certain diseases are caused by microbes, but that all microbes do not cause disease.
3. Appreciate the need for cleanliness, especially as it applies to wounds.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-11. Microbe Fighters

In this activity students will learn that microbes may enter their bodies through cuts and open sores. They will experiment with disinfectants which will demonstrate that there are things they can do to prevent microbes from getting into their bodies through cuts and open sores.

FOR THIS ACTIVITY

Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.

Understand that the human body can be totally affected by both living and non-living factors in the environment.

Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a higher degree of well-being through conscious effort.

OBJECTIVES:

Realize that certain diseases are caused by microbes, but that all microbes do not cause disease.

Appreciate the need for cleanliness, especially as it applies to wounds.

TEACHING STRATEGIESMicrobe Fighters

Students will learn that microbes may enter through cuts and open sores. They will use disinfectants which will demonstrate the things they can do to prevent microbes from entering their bodies through cuts and open

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE B. DISEASE IN PEOPLE HABITATS

ACTIVITY 2-11. MURDER OF THE MICROBES



BSCS

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have set up a test tube with nutrient broth, microbes, and a microbe fighter.
- have compared the growth of microbes in his tube with the control tube.
- have recorded on Slide 2-22 whether the microbe fighter worked.
- should have compared the results in his tube with those of other students.
- have concluded that some products are effective in fighting microbes.
- have concluded that treatment of injuries is necessary to prevent growth of microbes.

ACTIVITY 2-11

MATERIALS

108

- *Masking tape for labeling
- *Incubator box
- *Soap and water solution
- *Mercurochrome or Merthiolate
- *Bactine or similar product
- Medicine dropper for each microbe fighter
- 2 Test tubes (13 X 100 mm) per student
- Stoppers for test tubes
- 1 - 2 Cups prepared nutrient broth
- Iodine
- Hydrogen peroxide
- Alcohol
- Control test tube
- *35mm Slide projector
- Slide 2-22
- Test tube rack

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Teacher Preparation:

1. Prior to the activity prepare and set out all necessary supplies. Make up nutrient broth if none is remaining from the previous activity.
2. Dissolve soap to get a soap and water solution. To get a solution from hand soap, shave soap off the bar with a knife, add water, and stir to dissolve.

Begin class by asking:

IS THERE ANY OTHER WAY THAT BAD MICROBES COULD GET INTO OUR BODIES BESIDES THROUGH OUR EYES, EARS, NOSE, OR MOUTH?

If students do not know that microbes can enter the body through cuts, ask:

WHAT MIGHT HAPPEN IF YOU CUT YOURSELF?

COULD BAD MICROBES ENTER YOUR BODY THROUGH A CUT?

WHEN YOU GET A CUT, WHAT DO YOU DO TO KEEP MICROBES OUT OF YOUR BODY?

HOW DOES A BANDAGE KEEP MICROBES OUT?



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Preparation:

to the activity prepare and set out all necessary supplies. Make up nutrient broth if none remaining from the previous activity.

Use bar soap to get a soap and water solution. To make a solution from hand soap, shave soap off the bar with a knife, add water, and stir to dissolve.

by asking:

ARE THERE ANY OTHER WAY THAT BAD MICROBES COULD ENTER OUR BODIES BESIDES THROUGH OUR EYES, NOSE, OR MOUTH?

do not know that microbes can enter the body through a cut, ask:

WHAT MIGHT HAPPEN IF YOU CUT YOURSELF?

HOW CAN BAD MICROBES ENTER YOUR BODY THROUGH A CUT?

IF YOU GET A CUT, WHAT DO YOU DO TO KEEP MICROBES OUT OF YOUR BODY?

HOW DOES A BANDAGE KEEP MICROBES OUT?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "Cuts," "Sores," "Don't know."

--respond, "You'd bleed," "It would hurt."

--respond, "Yes."

--respond, "Wash it," "Put a bandage on it."


**ACCEPT ALL
ANSWERS**

--respond, "Covers the cut," "Keeps microbes from the air out."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Now ask:

WHAT ARE SOME OF THE THINGS PEOPLE USE TO CLEAN CUTS AND SORES?

LET'S TEST DIFFERENT THINGS PEOPLE USE TO CLEAN CUTS AND SORES AND SEE IF THEY KEEP MICROBES FROM GROWING. THE MICROBE FIGHTERS WE WILL USE ARE IODINE, MERCUROCHROME, BACTINE (or similar product), ALCOHOL, AND HYDROGEN PEROXIDE. (List the names of these microbe fighters on the chalkboard.)

EACH OF YOU WILL CHOOSE ONE OF THESE TO TEST PLUS A SOAP AND WATER SOLUTION. WE WILL SEE IF SOAP AND WATER WORKS AS WELL AS THE OTHER MICROBE FIGHTERS.

Instruct each of the students to label two test tubes with their names. Pour some broth into a small beaker for each pair. Then have them fill each test tube 1/2 full of nutrient broth, pouring carefully from the small beaker. Make the nutrient broth the same way as outlined in Activity 2-10. Add some microbes to the broth in each test tube by swabbing some part of the body with a Q-tip and swishing it around in the broth. Then add 20 drops of the microbe fighter to the broth in one test tube. Add 20 drops of the soap and water solution to the broth in the other test tube. Stopper the tubes and shake gently. Be sure students use a different dropper for each solution. Put the test tubes into the test tube rack and place it in the incubator box for 24 hours.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-11

109

Students:

--respond with a variety of products, e.g., Bactine, iodine, Mercurochrome, soap and water, etc.

SOME OF THE THINGS PEOPLE USE TO CLEAN SORES?

GET DIFFERENT THINGS PEOPLE USE TO CLEAN SORES AND SEE IF THEY KEEP MICROBES FROM GROWING. THE MICROBE FIGHTERS WE WILL USE ARE IODINE, MERCUROCHROME, BACTINE (or similar), ALCOHOL, AND HYDROGEN PEROXIDE. (List names of these microbe fighters on the worksheet.)

YOU WILL CHOOSE ONE OF THESE TO TEST PLUS A SOAP AND WATER SOLUTION. WE WILL SEE IF SOAP AND WATER WORKS AS WELL AS THE OTHER MICROBE FIGHTERS.

Ask the students to label two test tubes with "A" and "B". Pour some broth into a small beaker for each student. Then have them fill each test tube 1/2 full with broth, pouring carefully from the small beaker. Add the nutrient broth the same way as outlined in the procedure. Add some microbes to the broth in each test tube by swabbing some part of the body with a swab and washing it around in the broth. Then add a few drops of the microbe fighter to the broth in one test tube and a few drops of the soap and water solution to the other test tube. Stopper the tubes and incubate them. Be sure students use a different dropper for each test tube. Put the test tubes into the test tube rack and place it in the incubator box for 24 hours.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

... tube with no microbe fighter. Label it
... ghter." Show this to the students and ask:

... WANT TO HAVE A TEST TUBE WITH NO
... FIGHTER?

... he students fail to recognize the need for
... ntrol, explain that this will give them
... thing to compare their own test tubes with.
... ude your control tube (the one with no
... obe fighter) in the rack that is being
... bated.



... have the students compare test tubes. Have
... eate whether his microbe fighter (not the
... r) worked or not by writing his name and
... or "no" on the slide (2-22) projected on
... d.

... at goes to the chalkboard to write in his
... him bring his test tube to you so you can
... is judgment of results regarding the effec-
... is microbe fighter.

... tudents who are confused or unable to judge
... f their experiments. Record this problem on
... s in the judgment category as students fill
... its on the chalkboard.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "So we can see what happens to the
microbes without a microbe fighter."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

After students have had a chance to compare their test tubes, ask:

DO ALL THE TUBES LOOK THE SAME?

ARE THERE MICROBES GROWING IN THE TEST TUBE THAT HAD NO MICROBE FIGHTER ADDED TO IT?

HOW DO YOU KNOW?

WHAT DID THE CONTENTS OF THE TUBE LOOK LIKE YESTERDAY WHEN WE STARTED THE EXPERIMENT?

ARE THERE MICROBES IN THE TEST TUBES THAT HAD MICROBE FIGHTERS ADDED TO THEM?

HOW DO YOU KNOW?

ARE THERE MICROBES IN THE TEST TUBES THAT HAD SOAP AND WATER ADDED TO THEM?

HOW DO YOU KNOW?

DO THE MICROBE FIGHTERS HELP FIGHT BAD MICROBES?

DO SOME MICROBE FIGHTERS WORK BETTER THAN OTHERS?

DOES SOAP AND WATER HELP FIGHT BAD MICROBES?

HOW DOES SOAP DO THIS?

DOES SOAP AND WATER WORK JUST AS WELL AS SOME OF THE OTHER MICROBE FIGHTERS?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Have had a chance to compare their test

TUBES LOOK THE SAME?

MICROBES GROWING IN THE TEST TUBE THAT
ROBE FIGHTER ADDED TO IT?

KNOW?

THE CONTENTS OF THE TUBE LOOK LIKE
WHEN WE STARTED THE EXPERIMENT?

MICROBES IN THE TEST TUBES THAT HAD
FIGHTERS ADDED TO THEM?

KNOW?

MICROBES IN THE TEST TUBES THAT HAD
FIGHTER ADDED TO THEM?

KNOW?

ROBE FIGHTERS HELP FIGHT BAD MICROBES?

ROBE FIGHTERS WORK BETTER THAN OTHERS?

ND WATER HELP FIGHT BAD MICROBES?

AP DO THIS?

ND WATER WORK JUST AS WELL AS SOME OF
MICROBE FIGHTERS?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-11

(11)

Students:

--respond, "No."

--respond, "Yes."

--respond, "I can see them," "It's cloudy."

--recall the initial phases of the experiment and
indicate that it was clear.

--respond, "Some have microbes," "Some do not."

--respond, "They look the same as when we started,"
"They look clearer than when we started."

--relate varying results.

--respond, "They look the same as when we started,"
"They haven't changed."

--conclude that some products do help fight microbes
and that some don't.

--conclude that there is a difference.

--recall, "Yes."

--recall that soap helps wash microbes away.

--respond in a confused way.

ACTIVITY 2-11

112

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Help students realize that soap doesn't work really well in the test tube experiment, but that it does help wash microbes away.

IF YOU GET CUT, WHAT SHOULD YOU DO?

IF YOU HAVE SOAP AND WATER AROUND, IS IT NECESSARY TO USE ANY OF THE Fancier MICROBE FIGHTERS?

IF YOU GET CUT, THE BEST THING TO DO IS WASH IT WITH SOAP AND WATER RIGHT AWAY TO WASH AWAY ANY MICROBES THAT MIGHT BE NEAR. THEN, IF YOU WISH YOU CAN PUT ON ONE OF THE OTHER MICROBE FIGHTERS TO HELP KEEP THE MICROBES AWAY AND OUT OF THE CUT.

Explain that serious cuts should be attended to by a doctor or nurse. Serious cuts should be defined as large or deep cuts, cuts made by rusty metals such as nails, screws, pop containers, and junk lying around, and cuts made by dogs or rats. Explain that some microbes cannot be controlled by soap and water or any of the commercial products they are familiar with.

If there is sufficient interest in this activity, have the students test additional products which they might bring from home.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

realize that soap doesn't work really well
in an experiment, but that it does help wash

CUT, WHAT SHOULD YOU DO?

USE SOAP AND WATER AROUND, IS IT NECESSARY
TO USE THE FANCIER MICROBE FIGHTERS?

CUT, THE BEST THING TO DO IS WASH
WITH SOAP AND WATER RIGHT AWAY TO WASH AWAY
GERMS THAT MIGHT BE NEAR. THEN, IF
NECESSARY, YOU CAN PUT ON ONE OF THE OTHER
ANTISEPTICS TO HELP KEEP THE MICROBES
OUT OF THE CUT.

Serious cuts should be attended to by a
doctor. Serious cuts should be defined as large
cuts made by rusty metals such as nails,
knives, can openers, and junk lying around, and
cuts made by dogs or rats. Explain that some microbes
are killed by soap and water or any of the
antiseptics they are familiar with.

To maintain sufficient interest in this activity, have
students use additional products which they might

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--conclude that it is necessary to treat injuries
to prevent the growth of microbes.

--conclude that since soap and water work just as
well, others wouldn't be needed.

Teacher _____
 Date _____

UNIT II, CORE B
 TALLYSHEET 2-4; Record of Slide 2-22 and Rating of Students
 Activity 2-11: "Microbe Fighters"

Copy the information from the chart of Slide 2-22 in the appropriate columns as the student enters it on the projected chart. Rate each student on his ability to judge his results and his ability to record the information on the chart. Use the categories described below.

Judgment. This category solicits a rating of the student's ability to judge the results of his experiment. In order to make this rating you will need to check his test tube and be aware of students who have to be told (by you or other students) what his results were.

Able. Check this column if the student was able to judge the effectiveness of his microbe fighters with no difficulty.

Difficult. Check this column if the student had some difficulty in judging the effectiveness of his microbe fighter (acted uncertain, kept changing his mind, etc.)

Unable. Check this column if the student was unable to make a judgment or had to be told what the results were.

? Check this column if you have no idea whether the student had a problem judging the results of his experiment.

Recording. This category solicits a rating of the student's ability to record the results of his experiment on the chart.

Okay. Check this column if the student's entry is okay; if he had little or no difficulty knowing what to write, where to put responses, spelling, writing, etc.

Help. Check this column if the student had to have help; if he experienced much difficulty knowing what to write, understanding where to put responses, spelling, writing, etc.

Microbe Fighter Tested	Did it Work?		Judgment			Recording	
	Yes	No	Able	Diff. Unable	?	Okay	Help
01							

Attach ID list here.

UNIT II, CORE B
ACTIVITY 2-11: "Microbe Fighters"

Activity name suggested by class: _____

BSC'S USE:		Post	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6
Teacher		Tally	Rev			

	Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4	Day 5	Day 6
1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.
Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:

HIGH INTEREST	_____
MODERATE INTEREST	_____
INDIFFERENCE	_____
MODERATE RESISTANCE	_____
STRONG DISLIKE	_____
HARD TO RATE	_____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
7. Equipment I got: None Easy to get Hard to get, but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	#	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless: omit							

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity: _____

Worthwhile as is																				
Revise slightly																				
Revise much																				
Worthless: omit																				

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
 10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
 11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
 12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?
 13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
 14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
 15. Your rating of this activity:
 - Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 - keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it
- SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:
16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed.
 What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised?
 Page(s) _____
 17. Did most students actively compare their results with others?
 Yes No
 - Were there any contradictory results?
 Yes: How did you deal with them?
 No Yes: what?
 18. Did students bring in additional products to test?
 No Yes: what?
 19. Concern (or questions) about content:
 20. Messages for staff (read immediately):

Have you answered each question, attached annotated Guide, your revisions, student work, etc.?

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE B OBJECTIVES:

2. Realize that the body has defenses against some diseases and not others.
4. Be aware that contagious diseases are spread from organism to organism by bodily contact.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-12. The Environment Is Zeroing In On Me

In this activity the student will review what he has learned so far about the common entry points of microbes into the body; that some microbes may cause disease; and what preventive measures can be taken to inhibit their entry. The activity will conclude with the introduction of venereal disease organisms -- those microbes which are so prevalent in our society, yet so little discussed or understood.

LEARNING ACTIVITIES

and the effects of certain elements in the environment (disease, drugs, and smoking) and some of their psychological aspects.

that he has some control over his environment and can obtain a degree of well-being through his effort.

that the body has defenses against diseases and not others.

that contagious diseases are spread from one organism to another by bodily contact.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

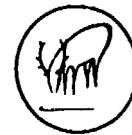
Environment Is Zeroing In On Me

Student will review what he has learned about the common entry points of microbes into the body; the diseases that these microbes may cause; and the precautions that can be taken to inhibit their growth. All will conclude with the introduction of microorganisms -- those microbes which are common to society, yet so little discussed or understood.

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE B. DISEASE IN PEOPLE AND HABITATS

ACTIVITY 2-12. THE ENVIRONMENT IS ZEROING IN ON ME



BSCS

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have reviewed the common entry points of microbes into the body and precautions that can be taken to limit microbe entry.
- have read and participated in a discussion of the booklet (What You Should Know About V. D.).
- have an understanding about how V. D. is transmitted, how it affects the body, what the symptoms of the diseases are, what he should do if he suspects that he may have contracted the diseases, and how to prevent contracting the diseases.
- have been provided accurate information concerning local laws on reporting V. D. cases to parents and authorities.

ACTIVITY 2-12

MATERIALS

114

*35mm Slide projector
Booklet (WHAT YOU SHOULD KNOW
ABOUT V. D.)
Slide 2-21
Slide 2-23

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Teacher Preparation:

During the crucial period of early adolescence a child often given information by both his peers and his parents about his growth, development, and well-being that is either incomplete or inaccurate. It is strongly recommended that the Growth and Development Unit of *ME NOW* be taught to your students. The unit was designed as an attempt to provide the handicapped child with accurate complete information on growth and development as his needs and abilities dictate. These purposes are clearly outlined in the introduction to that unit and are recommended reading.

ME NOW is a life science program for the educable mentally handicapped which focuses on the growing child and his bodily functions. Growth and Development is the final unit, and can be purchased along with accompanying slides and worksheets.

For a comprehensive explanation of the *ME NOW* program and a current price list contact the distributor, Hubbard Scientific, 2855 Shermer Road, Northbrook, Illinois, 60062, or BSCS, EMH Office, P. O. Box 930, Boulder, Colorado, 80302.

If you have taught the unit in *ME NOW*, this activity on V. D. will probably be very comfortable for both student and teacher. If, however, you have not taught *ME NOW*, then the following general comments might prove worthy of note:

1. The range of sexual experience among your students will vary greatly from class to class and within one class -- from those who are quite unfamiliar with the reproductive process to those who have already experienced sexual intercourse.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ation:

cial period of early adolescence a child is formation by both his peers and his parents th, development, and well-being that is ete or inaccurate. It is strongly recom- e Growth and Development Unit of *ME NOW* our students. The unit was designed as an vide the handicapped child with accurate and mation on growth and development as his ities dictate. These purposes are clearly e introduction to that unit and are ading.

fe science program for the educable mentally ich focuses on the growing child and his ns. Growth and Development is the final be purchased along with accompanying slides s.

ensive explanation of the *ME NOW* program and ce list contact the distributor, Hubbard 855 Shermer Road, Northbrook, Illinois, E, EMH Office, P. O. Box 930, Boulder, 02.

ught the unit in *ME NOW*, this activity on bably be very comfortable for both student If, however, you have not taught *ME NOW*, owing general comments might prove worthy

ge of sexual experience among your students ry greatly from class to class and within any ss -- from those who are quite unfamiliar e reproductive process to those who have experienced sexual intercourse.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

2. The approach in the V. D. booklet used later in this activity is factual -- an approach that we hope will ultimately lead to a more mature attitude in the students.
3. The attitude of the teacher represents the most important variable in the successful implementation of this activity. The teacher must develop a relationship with students that allows for open and effective communication.
4. Avoid imposing your own value judgments about right and wrong. Refer value-based questions back to the student and let him answer his own questions when possible.
5. Deal with your students where they are. Understand the slang your students use. Try to replace the emotionally colored "street terms" with matter-of-fact, clinical terms when that makes it easier to use them.
6. Other recommended sources of information for both students and teacher, as well as possible instructional aids, are listed below:

Gordon, Sol. 1969 *Facts about Sex for Exceptional Youth*. N.J. Assoc. for Brain Injured Children, 61 Lincoln Street, East Orange, N.J. 07017

Life "Life Series," Educational Reprint 27. Life Education Program, Box 834, Radio City Post Office, N.Y., N.Y. 10019

Life Cycle Library for Young People, v. 1-4
1969 Parent and Child Institute, 154 East Erie St., Chicago, Illinois 60611

TEACHING STRATEGIES

in the V. D. booklet used later in this
actual -- an approach that we hope will
lead to a more mature attitude in the

of the teacher represents the most
valuable in the successful implementation
of the program. The teacher must develop a
relationship with students that allows for open and
communication.

of your own value judgments about right
and wrong. Refer value-based questions back to the
student and let him answer his own questions when

meet students where they are. Understand
the language students use. Try to replace the
colored "street terms" with matter-of-
fact terms when that makes it easier to

identify needed sources of information for both
teacher and student, as well as possible instruc-
tional materials are listed below:

1. 1969 *Facts about Sex for
Adolescent Youth*. N.J. Assoc. for Brain
Development of Children, 61 Lincoln Street, East
Rutherford, N.J. 07017

2. "Life Series," Educational Reprint 27.
National Education Program, Box 834, Radio City
Station, N.Y., N.Y. 10019

3. *Life Library for Young People*, v. 1-4
National Parent and Child Institute, 154 East Erie
Street, Chicago, Illinois 60611

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-12

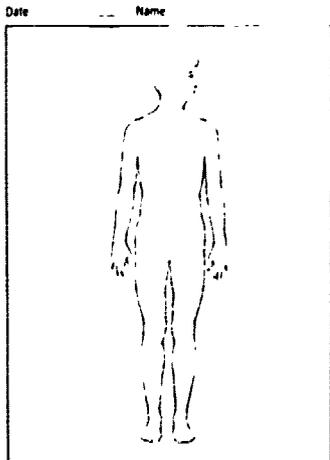
115

ACTIVITY 2-12

MATERIALS

116

Slide 2-21



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Hamilton, Eleanor, 1970 *What Made Me?*
 Hawthorne Books, Inc., 70 Fifth Avenue, N.Y.,
 N.Y. 10011

Sound filmstrips for family life and sex education:

Human Sexuality: A Modern Approach, produced in
 consultation with a committee from Sex
 Information and Education Council of the
 United States

Family Life and Sex Education Programs,
 Guidance Associates/Harcourt, Brace and
 World, 757 Third Ave., N.Y., N.Y. 10017

How Babies Are Made (Sound Filmstrips) General
 Learning Corporation, 3 East 54th St., N.Y.,
 N.Y. 10022

Begin by projecting the slide (2-21) of a teenager's body
 outline.

Say:

WE HAVE LEARNED THAT THERE ARE SEVERAL AREAS
 ON OUR BODIES THAT ARE TARGETS FOR MICROBES
 FROM OUR ENVIRONMENT. THROUGH THESE AREAS
 MICROBES ENTER OUR BODY, SOMETIMES WITH
 UNHAPPY RESULTS.

CLUES

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Wilton, Eleanor, 1970 *What Made Me?*
Hawthorne Books, Inc., 70 Fifth Avenue, N.Y.,
N.Y. 10011

Steps for family life and sex education:

Human Sexuality: A Modern Approach, produced in
consultation with a committee from Sex
Information and Education Council of the
United States

Family Life and Sex Education Programs,
Guidance Associates/Harcourt, Brace and
World, 757 Third Ave., N.Y., N.Y. 10017

Babies Are Made (Sound Filmstrips) General
Learning Corporation, 3 East 54th St., N.Y.,
N.Y. 10022

Selecting the slide (2-21) of a teenager's body

LEARNED THAT THERE ARE SEVERAL AREAS
OF THE BODY THAT ARE TARGETS FOR MICROBES
IN THE ENVIRONMENT. THROUGH THESE AREAS
GERMS ENTER OUR BODY, SOMETIMES WITH
DANGEROUS RESULTS.

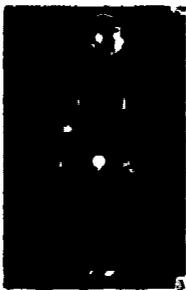
ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:



MATERIALS

Slide 2-23



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Ask :

WHAT ARE SOME AREAS OF OUR BODY WHERE MICROBES ENTER?

Include many students in this discussion. As an area is suggested, direct the student who contributed the thought to come to the chalkboard and circle the area he was referring to. After each area is suggested, also ask the student:

WHAT KIND OF DISEASE COULD A MICROBE CAUSE IF IT ENTERED THE BODY HERE?

Continue to have students suggest and discuss as many entry areas as possible until all areas, except the genital area, have been discussed.

Continue by projecting slide 2-23 (target areas on man) and say:

THESE ARE THE TARGET AREAS THAT DOCTORS ARE MOST CONCERNED ABOUT. MANY DISEASES ARE CAUGHT OR SPREAD BY MICROBES WHICH ENTER THE BODY IN THESE PLACES.

WHAT AREA PICTURED HERE HAVE WE NOT DISCUSSED?

THERE IS ONE TARGET AREA ON THE BODY WHERE MICROBES MIGHT ENTER THAT WE HAVE NOT DISCUSSED. THIS IS THE AREA ON THE BODY WHERE OUR SEX ORGANS ARE LOCATED.

Distribute one V. D. booklet to each student.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

AREAS OF OUR BODY WHERE MICROBES

in this discussion. As an area is
student who contributed the thought
board and circle the area he was
each area is suggested, also ask the

PLEASE COULD A MICROBE CAUSE IF
BODY HERE?

Students suggest and discuss as many
able until all areas, except the
then discussed.

Slide 2-23 (target areas on man)

TARGET AREAS THAT DOCTORS ARE
ABOUT. MANY DISEASES ARE
BY MICROBES WHICH ENTER THE
PLACES.

WHERE HERE HAVE WE NOT DISCUSSED?

TARGET AREA ON THE BODY WHERE
ENTER THAT WE HAVE NOT
IS THE AREA ON THE BODY
ORGANS ARE LOCATED.

booklet to each student.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-12

(117)

Students:

--recall activity on body defenses and suggest,
"Nose, ears, eyes, throat, feet, any open sore,
genital areas."

--suggest colds, sore throat, measles, mumps, flu
for nose and throat; eye infections for eye;
earache or ear infection for ear, etc.

--probably point to the genital area target.

ACTIVITY 2-12

MATERIALS

118

WHAT YOU SHOULD KNOW ABOUT V.D.



VD stands for Venereal Disease

There are two venereal diseases that are common



TEACHING STRATEGIES

The booklets provided are designed to be read together as a group. Only one idea about V. D. is on a page. The format provides the question on the front of the page and the answer on the back. This allows the students an opportunity to discuss the question before seeing the answer. Most pages are simple enough for students to comprehend. There are some pages, however, where students may need much help, depending on their backgrounds. Help students especially with vocabulary and pronunciation.

Go through the booklet very slowly, making sure every student understands the idea on the page before going on to the next. Discourage students from reading ahead. Have students who get the ideas quickly help explain the ideas to others. Students have a way of saying things more clearly than teachers!

Given below are some specific suggestions for various pages in the booklet. Note these carefully and remain flexible, for situations will arise that are not anticipated.

- Page 2: The word venereal comes from Venus, the Roman goddess of love. Therefore, venereal disease is literally a love disease.
- Page 3: Before turning the page for the answer to this question, give any students who might know the answer a chance to speak.
- Page 4: Accept any other slang terms your students may have for gonorrhoea.
- Page 5: Accept any other slang terms your students may have for syphilis.
- Pages 6-7: Again, give students a chance to answer the question before continuing.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

...ded are designed to be read together as
...idea about V. D. is on a page. The
...e question on the front of the page and
...back. This allows the students an
...cuss the question before seeing the
...s are simple enough for students to
...are some pages, however, where students
..., depending on their backgrounds. Help
...y with vocabulary and pronunciation.

...klet very slowly, making sure every
...s the idea on the page before going on
...ourage students from reading ahead.
...get the ideas quickly help explain the
...Students have a way of saying things
...teachers!

...me specific suggestions for various
...et. Note these carefully and remain
...ations will arise that are not

...word venereal comes from Venus, the
...an goddess of love. Therefore, venereal
...ease is literally a love disease.

...ore turning the page for the answer to
...s question, give any students who might
...ow the answer a chance to speak.

...cept any other slang terms your students
...y have for gonorrhea.

...cept any other slang terms your students
...y have for syphilis.

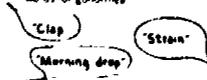
...in, give students a chance to answer the
...estion before continuing.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Gonorrhea

gon'ee'ee'ee'

You may have heard these
words for gonorrhea



Syphilis

sil'ee'is

You may have heard these
words for syphilis



MATERIALS

Any person can get V.D. and they can get it at any age.



A person can get both gonorrhea and syphilis at the same time.



Gonorrhea

Without a doctor's help gonorrhea can cause:

Blindness
Arthritis
Sterility
Heart disease
Liver

Syphilis

Without a doctor's help syphilis can cause:

Blindness
Insanity
Paralysis
Heart disease
Tooth

"They can spread to these other things."



"What causes these disorders?"



TEACHING STRATEGIES

- Page 9:** Allow students to attempt to answer the question before going to the next page.
- Page 10:** Students will probably not know the word sterility. Explain it simply as not being able to have children.
- Arthritis is a disease of the joints which can be quite painful.
- Page 11:** Students will need help with the words paralysis and insanity.
- Pages 12-13:** Allow students to discuss the questions before continuing.
- Pages 14-15:** Ask students what the boy is looking through. If they do not respond, explain that it is a microscope and that it makes small things such as microbes look big. It works like a magnifier which they have used.
- Allow students to speculate on the answer to the question, "How do people get these microbes into their bodies?"
- Page 16:** Emphasize that the only way a person can "catch" V. D. is for two moist membranes to come in contact with each other when one is infected with the microbes.
- Page 17:** Students may be confused about how microbes can be killed by air, when they learned that there are microbes in the air. Emphasize that V. D. microbes are different from most other microbes in this respect.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Allow students to attempt to answer the question before going to the next page.

Students will probably not know the word fertility. Explain it simply as not being able to have children.

Gonorrhea is a disease of the joints which can be quite painful.

Students will need help with the words analysis and insanity.

Allow students to discuss the questions before continuing.

Ask students what the boy is looking through. If they do not respond, explain that it is a microscope and that it makes small things such as microbes look big. It looks like a magnifier which they have used.

Allow students to speculate on the answer to the question, "How do people get these microbes into their bodies?"

Emphasize that the only way a person can "catch" V. D. is for two moist membranes to be in contact with each other when one is infected with the microbes.

Students may be confused about how microbes can be killed by air, when they learned that there are microbes in the air.

Emphasize that V. D. microbes are different from most other microbes in this respect.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-12

MICROBES!

Microbes can make you sick and also cause venereal diseases.



Gonorrhea

Gonorrhea is often called the "fish-bone" disease because of the pain it causes.

It is caused by a bacterium called gonococcus.



Syphilis

Syphilis is a venereal disease that can be passed from one person to another.



How do people get these microbes into their bodies?

V. D. microbes are passed very easily when they come in contact with...

Then how do these microbes get into the body?

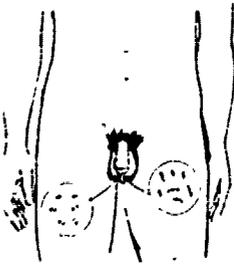


ACTIVITY 2-12

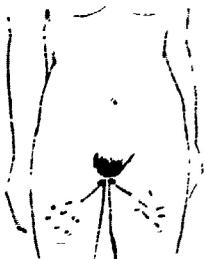
120

MATERIALS

The microbes usually come into the body through the sex organs



The microbes usually enter the male through the penis



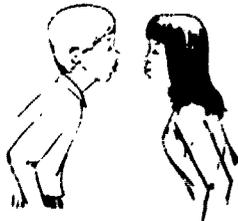
The microbes usually enter the female through the vagina

The penis of the male is put into the vagina of the female during sexual intercourse

It is also possible to get V. D. microbes by kissing a person who has V. D. germs in his or her body

Intercourse does not cause V. D.

Microbes that enter the body during intercourse cause V. D.



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Pages 18-19: If students have not had *ME NOW*, these pictures will probably create a stir. Maintain a normal atmosphere and discuss the male and female anatomy in a matter-of-fact way. Students will have slang words for all the things in the pictures. Accept these and give them the more accurate terminology as appropriate. The intent is not to discuss all the reproductive system here (refer to *ME NOW* if necessary) but merely to locate the place of entry of V. microbes.

Page 20: The word intercourse may embarrass some students in your class, depending on their backgrounds and the atmosphere that has prevailed to this point. Students may have slang words such as bang, lay, screw, ball fuck, etc., for intercourse. Accept these and give them the more accurate terminology as appropriate. The intent again is not to treat the subject of intercourse (see *ME NOW* if you wish to do so) but rather to see how V. D. is transmitted.

Page 21: Tell students that this probably doesn't happen very often, but that it can happen.

Page 22: Make sure your students understand these pages.

Page 23: Allow for discussion of this question.

Page 24: Help students to understand how large these numbers are by comparing them to the school city, or state populations.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

If students have not had *ME NOW*, these pictures will probably create a stir. Maintain a normal atmosphere and discuss the male and female anatomy in a matter-of-fact way. Students will have slang words for the things in the pictures. Accept these and give them the more accurate terminology as appropriate. The intent is not to discuss all the reproductive system (refer to *ME NOW* if necessary) but merely to locate the place of entry of V. D. microbes.

The word intercourse may embarrass some students in your class, depending on their backgrounds and the atmosphere that has prevailed to this point. Students may have slang words such as bang, lay, screw, ball, cock, etc., for intercourse. Accept these and give them the more accurate terminology as appropriate. The intent again is not to treat the subject of intercourse (see *ME NOW* if you wish to do so) but rather to see how V. D. is transmitted.

Tell students that this probably doesn't happen very often, but that it can happen.

Make sure your students understand these figures.

Allow for discussion of this question.

Help students to understand how large these numbers are by comparing them to the school, city, or state populations.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

If a boy or a girl has V. D. microbes in his or her body, those microbes will spread to every other person the boy or girl has intercourse with!



This year more than one million (1,000,000) Americans will get gonorrhea.

More than 72,000 Americans will get syphilis.

About 500,000 teen-agers will get V. D. this year!



How would I know if I had V.D.?



MATERIALS

It is not easy to tell, especially in women.

Gonorrhea



That is why a person with the disease may get them, especially in women, without knowing it.

It is a disease that is caused by a germ that enters the body through the urethra.

In men, the discharge may be white or yellow.

In women, the discharge may be white or yellow, and it may be difficult to see.

Syphilis

It is a disease that is caused by a germ that enters the body through the blood.

In men, the discharge may be white or yellow.

In women, the discharge may be white or yellow, and it may be difficult to see.

It is a disease that is caused by a germ that enters the body through the blood.

It is a disease that is caused by a germ that enters the body through the blood.

In men, the discharge may be white or yellow.

In women, the discharge may be white or yellow, and it may be difficult to see.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Page 27:

It is important to point out, especially for the boys, that the whitish discharge is not semen, i.e., the white liquid discharge during intercourse or sexual excitement. This whitish discharge comes from the penis when it is not erect.

Emphasize that since a girl is not likely to know if she has V. D., a boy should feel obligated to tell all the girls he has had contact with when he finds out that he has it.

General Comments

Pages 27-31: Go over the symptoms of the diseases very slowly for these pages tend to have more information on them than other pages. Stress the time sequence in the symptoms insure that students don't think they all appear at once. One of the big problems with the symptoms of V. D. is that they are not very clear-cut and that they resemble symptoms of other ailments. Therefore, emphasize that the most telling symptom of suspected V. D. can be found in our own minds: Did I have intercourse with or kiss a person who could have V. D.?

Page 28: Remind students that contact usually means intercourse.

Page 30: Moist spots on the body would be the mouth, underarms, nose, around the eyes, between fingers and toes, genitals.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

It is important to point out, especially to the boys, that the whitish discharge is semen, i.e., the white liquid discharged during intercourse or sexual excitement. The whitish discharge comes from the penis when it is not erect.

Emphasize that since a girl is not likely to know if she has V. D., a boy should feel obligated to tell all the girls he has had intercourse with when he finds out that he has V. D.

Cover the symptoms of the diseases very briefly for these pages tend to have more information on them than other pages.

Discuss the time sequence in the symptoms to assure that students don't think they all appear at once. One of the big problems with the symptoms of V. D. is that they are not very clear-cut and that they resemble symptoms of other ailments. Therefore, emphasize that the most telling symptom of suspected V. D. can be found in our own bodies: Did I have intercourse with or kiss a person who could have V. D.?

Remind students that contact usually means intercourse.

Hot spots on the body would be the mouth, arms, nose, around the eyes, between fingers and toes, genitals.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-12

121

AMERICAN HEALTH FOUNDATION
1101 17th Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

Produced by the American Health Foundation
for the National Center for Human Growth and Development

ACTIVITY 2-12

122

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Suppose I think I have V.D.



Do something about it

1. See a doctor or go to a free public health clinic
2. Do not give the microbes to anyone else

Break the chain!



Can V.D. be cured?



Yes—V.D. can be cured but only by treatment from a doctor.



Can't I just wash the V.D. microbes away?



No—V.D. microbes live inside the body and unlike other microbes that live on the outside of our bodies

Soap and water will help fight the microbes on the outside of our body but only special medicines that doctors can give you will kill the V.D. microbes inside your body

- Page 33: Allow discussion to see if students might already know the answer to this question.
- Page 34: Students will undoubtedly ask if the doctor or health service must report them to their parents. Find out how your state handles the problem so you can give them the right answer and not cross them up! Call your local health office to find out since the laws vary from state to state.
- Page 35: Allow discussion before continuing.
- Page 38: Emphasize the special characteristics of V. D. microbes. They cannot live in air and therefore cannot live on the outside of the body. Because they live inside the body, they cannot be washed away once they're inside.
- Page 41: Allow discussion.
- Page 42: Again, if students question what contact is, specify that contact usually means intercourse.
- Page 44: Your students will feel good if you tell them that they now know more about V. D. than most people. (Refer to Tallysheet 2-5.)
- Page 47: Discuss student interpretations of this picture. Be sure students do not have the impression that microbes can be killed by being stepped on.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Discussion to see if students might know the answer to this question.

All undoubtedly ask if the doctor service must report them to their parents. Find out how your state handles this so you can give them the right answer. Do not cross them up! Call your health office to find out since the laws vary from state to state.

Discussion before continuing.

Discuss the special characteristics of microorganisms. They cannot live in air and more cannot live on the outside of a body. Because they live inside the body, they cannot be washed away once they are inside.

Discussion.

Have students question what contact means and why that contact usually means infection.

Students will feel good if you tell them they now know more about V. D. people. (Refer to Tallysheet)

Discuss student interpretations of this information. Be sure students do not have the misconception that microbes can be killed by disinfectants used on.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS



Will the treatment course stop the infection so you will not get it again?



If VD can be cured, why doesn't it disappear?



How can I help stop VD?



Once you have been cured, can you ever get VD again?



He says that people do not know as much about VD as you do now. This means he got the disease from someone who has VD.

This means he got the disease from someone who has VD.

1. Ask a friend if you think you have V. D.
2. Help others by telling them about V. D.
3. Encourage your friends to get treated if they have V. D.
4. Do not have intercourse if you think you or your partner has V. D.

Spread the word

Help stomp out V. D.!



UNIT II, CORE B
ACTIVITY 2-12: "The Environment is Zeroing In On Me" Teacher

Activity name suggested by class: _____

BSCS USE:	Post	Tally	Rev
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4
Day 5	Day 6		

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.
Number of students responding with: _____ Name students you noted especially: _____

HIGH INTEREST	_____	_____	_____
MODERATE INTEREST	_____	_____	_____
INDIFFERENCE	_____	_____	_____
MODERATE RESISTANCE	_____	_____	_____
STRONG DISLIKE	_____	_____	_____
HARD TO RATE	_____	_____	_____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
 7. Equipment I got: None Easy to get Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit ; needed but okay add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	#	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless: omit							

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
 10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
 11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
 12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?
 13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
 14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? Yes No - Explain:

15. Your rating of this activity: _____
 Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 --keep as is revision suggested major changes described drop it

Materials used:	Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Page(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless: omit							

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:

11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:

14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity:
 Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 --keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed.
 What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised?
 Page(s) _____

17. On the back of this sheet indicate reactions to this activity from parents, administrators, and other teachers. Also indicate whether or not you met with any of them to inform them prior to the activity and the kind of presentation you made.

18. Did you teach ME NOW, Unit IV? Yes No: Comment.

19. Concern (or questions) about content:

20. Messages for staff (read immediately):

Have you answered each question, attached annotated Guide, your revisions, student work, etc.?

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yours, f, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE B OBJECTIVES:

2. Realize that the body has defenses against some diseases and not others.
4. Be aware that contagious diseases are spread from organism to organism by bodily contact.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-13. V. D. In Action

There are several good films that can be used for additional information on V. D. and visual reinforcement of the ideas in the V. D. booklet. One in particular is recommended, and a detailed review of it is included in this activity.

Many films about venereal diseases other than the one recommended are available. However, since the film, (V. D. Questions And Answers), follows the booklet used in Activity 2-12 so closely, it is highly recommended.

FOR THIS ACTIVITY

Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.

Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

OBJECTIVES:

Realize that the body has defenses against some diseases and not others.

Be aware that contagious diseases are spread from organism to organism by bodily contact.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

V. D. In Action

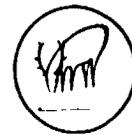
Use good films that can be used for information on V. D. and visual reinforcement of the V. D. booklet. One in particular is a detailed review of it is included in

venereal diseases other than the one available. However, since the film, (And Answers), follows the booklet 2-12 so closely, it is highly recom-

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE B. DISEASE IN PEOPLE HABITATS

ACTIVITY 2-13. V. D. IN ACTION



BSCS

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have viewed one or more films on V. D.
- have participated in a discussion of the film.
- have received frank answers to questions raised after viewing the film.

ACTIVITY 2-13

MATERIALS

(124)

- *16mm Film projector
- *Film *V. D. Questions And Answers*

Purchase from the producer,
BFA Educational Media
2211 Michigan Avenue
Santa Monica, California 90401
or

Rent from the producer or your
nearby film library.

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

V. D. Questions And Answers

Venereal disease is epidemic. As communicable diseases, syphilis and gonorrhea are now more common than any other contagious disease except the common cold. The epidemic is spreading most alarmingly in the 15- to 24-year-old group.

V. D. can be cured in most cases simply and with little pain. But V. D. is not cured in many cases, most often because of ignorance. Uncured V. D. can produce lifelong suffering and even death. This film sets out to dispel the ignorance that prevents treatment or that encourages spread of the disease.

Prepared under the medical supervision of Walter H. Smart, M. D., Chief, Division of V. D. Control, County of Los Angeles Health Department, the film tells the viewer the facts he will need to deal with venereal diseases.

This is a colorful, partially animated, catchy film. The film reinforces the information given to the students in the booklet they read in Activity 2-12 and parallels the booklet. Show the film once, and allow the students simply to watch it. After the first presentation, put the following list of vocabulary words on the chalkboard. These are words in the film whose meanings the students might not be familiar with. Then review with them the definitions, asking the students what the word means before you tell them:

Epidemic: a disease that spreads very quickly to many people in a city or town.

Ignorance: not understanding.

Immune: protected against a disease.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Answers

epidemic. As communicable diseases, venereal diseases are now more common than any other except the common cold. The epidemic is occurring alarmingly in the 15- to 24-year-old

In most cases simply and with little effort, but not cured in many cases, most often venereal diseases. Uncured V. D. can produce lifelong disability and death. This film sets out to dispel common myths that prevent treatment or that encourages self-treatment.

Under the medical supervision of Walter H. Smart, Chief of Venereal Disease Control, County of Los Angeles Department, the film tells the viewer the steps to deal with venereal diseases.

A partially animated, catchy film. Review the information given to the students in the reading material read in Activity 2-12 and parallels the film once, and allow the students to discuss. After the first presentation, put the key vocabulary words on the chalkboard. Review the film whose meanings the students learned from the reading material with. Then review with them the key words and have the students what the word means before

use that spreads very quickly to many people in a city or town.

Understanding.

used against a disease.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Communicable diseases: diseases that can be spread from person to person.

Organism: a living thing.

Inflammation: swollen, red, and sore.

Urinate: to discharge urine (yellow liquid) from the penis or vagina.

Symptom: a sign.

Urethral canal: a canal or tube through which the urine passes.

Abdomen: belly, stomach.

Discharge: a liquid or pus that comes out of a sore or some part of the body.

Womb: uterus. The place where the baby develops before it is born.

If there are any other terms in the movies that you think the students might misunderstand, or that the students themselves have a question about, treat them in a like manner.

The following terms were introduced in the booklet (*WHAT YOU SHOULD KNOW ABOUT V. D.*) and should need only to be reviewed:

Sterility: unable to have children.

Paralysis: unable to move.

Insanity: mentally ill.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-13

125

diseases: diseases that can be spread from person to person.

living thing.

swollen, red, and sore.

discharge urine (yellow liquid) from the penis or vagina.

sign.

al: a canal or tube through which the urine passes.

ily, stomach.

a liquid or pus that comes out of a sore or some part of the body.

e. The place where the baby develops and it is born.

by other terms in the movies that you think might misunderstand, or that the students have a question about, treat them in a like

terms were introduced in the booklet (WHAT ABOUT V. D.) and should need only to be

nable to have children.

nable to move.

mentally ill.

Empty box for anticipated student behaviors.

ACTIVITY 2-13

MATERIALS

126

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Gonorrhea: one of the venereal diseases.

Syphilis: one of the venereal diseases.

Also, before showing the film a second time, discuss the main points of the film with the students. For your information and to help clarify the important concepts in the film, an outline of its contents follows.

I. History

This section emphasizes that V. D. is a very old and common disease. Gonorrhea was widespread a long ago as the time of the pyramids, but only recently has a cure been found. Columbus's crew brought syphilis back to Europe from the New World. Both venereal diseases have spread rapidly throughout the world.

II. Communicable Diseases

V. D. is a communicable disease, just like measles, mumps, flu, and chicken pox. Most communicable diseases are spread through the air by insects, or by food. V. D., however, is spread only by sexual contact. Therefore, anybody and everybody who has sexual contacts could contract it.

III. Misinformation

V. D. cannot be spread by doorknobs, toilet seats, eating utensils, drinking cups, water fountains, lifting, uncleanness, insects, or animals. Birth control pills do not prevent anyone from getting V. D. Nobody can tell by looking at the person next to him if he has V. D.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

the venereal diseases.

the venereal diseases.

the film a second time, discuss the film with the students. For your help clarify the important concepts in of its contents follows.

emphasizes that V. D. is a very old disease. Gonorrhea was widespread as the time of the pyramids, but only a cure has been found. Columbus's crew brought syphilis back to Europe from the New World. Venereal diseases have spread throughout the world.

Sexual Diseases

Communicable disease, just like measles, mumps, flu, and chicken pox. Most venereal diseases are spread through the air, or by food. V. D., however, is spread through direct contact. Therefore, anybody and everybody who has sexual contacts could contract

infection

It can be spread by doorknobs, toilet seats, drinking cups, water fountains, lack of cleanliness, insects, or animals. Antibiotic pills do not prevent anyone from contracting V. D. Nobody can tell by looking at the face of a person if he has V. D.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

IV. Nicknames

This section presents the common slang terms given gonorrhea and syphilis, yet points out that no matter what V. D. is called, it is still, without a doubt, V. D.

V. How V. D. is Transmitted

Gonorrhea is transmitted through a tiny microbe called a gonococcus, and syphilis through a tiny microbe called a spirochete. These microbes cannot live outside the body. The only way these microbes can be transferred from one person to another is through sexual intercourse.

VI. Symptoms

The following information is given in the order listed for both gonorrhea and syphilis:

What gives the disease, how you get the disease, nicknames, the symptoms, and when they disappear, what happens after the initial symptoms are gone, the disease can be cured, and what to do if you think you have it.

VII. Conclusion

This final section of the film summarizes the important facts presented earlier and especially emphasizes that V. D. can be caught over and over again, and that it can be treated; it ends with the statement, "It's all up to you."

TEACHING STRATEGIES

es

ction presents the common slang terms
gonorrhea and syphilis, yet points out that
er what V. D. is called, it is still,
a doubt, V. D.

D. is Transmitted

ea is transmitted through a tiny microbe
gonococcus, and syphilis through a tiny
called a spirochete. These microbes can-
e outside the body. The only way these
s can be transferred from one person to
is through sexual intercourse.

s

Following information is given in the order
for both gonorrhea and syphilis:

ves the disease, how you get the disease,
es, the symptoms, and when they disappear,
ppens after the initial symptoms are gone,
ease can be cured, and what to do if you
ou have it.

on

nal section of the film summarizes the
nt facts presented earlier and especially
ces that V. D. can be caught over and over
and that it can be treated; it ends with
ement, "It's all up to you."

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-13

127

ACTIVITY 2-13

MATERIALS

128

TEACHING STRATEGIES

After discussing the main points of the film and allowing free discussion, show it a second time, suggesting to the students they watch for the important things discussed.



When the second viewing is completed, initiate a final discussion by asking:

IF YOU WERE GOING TO TELL YOUR FRIEND ABOUT
V. D. SO HE TOO COULD BE INFORMED, WHAT
IMPORTANT FACTS WOULD YOU TELL HIM?

After this activity, complete Tallysheet 2-6, rating the willingness of your class to discuss V. D.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

at key points of the film and allowing
students to discuss it a second time, suggesting to the
students the important things discussed.



After the activity is completed, initiate a final

QUESTION: TELL YOUR FRIEND ABOUT
WHAT YOU LEARNED, WHAT
YOU WOULD BE INFORMED, WHAT
QUESTIONS WOULD YOU TELL HIM?

Complete Tallysheet 2-6, rating the
activity and to discuss V. D.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Teacher _____

Date _____

UNIT II, CORE B
TALLYSHEET 2-5: Willingness of Class to Discuss VD
ACTIVITY 2-13: "VD In Action"

To help in writing the strategy for this activity, additional data is needed on the attitudes and abilities of the students. In Items 1 through 4, circle the word most characteristic of your students. Comment if you wish. For Items 5 through 7, circle the word which applies to the majority of your students and add comments which you used or you think would be helpful in the strategy. If your class is divided into two general attitudes on any of these items (e.g. by sex or sophistication), circle both responses that apply and give numbers and details to explain.

1. Willingness of students to share information they already know about VD.
Willing Reluctant Very unwilling Resistant

(Comments and/or examples of student remarks):

9

2. Willingness of students to question unclear concepts, facts, or ideas.
Willing Reluctant Very unwilling Resistant

(Comments and/or examples of student remarks):

3. Willingness of students to attempt answering questions in the booklet.
Willing Reluctant Very unwilling Resistant

(Comments and/or examples of student remarks):

4. Willingness of students to use appropriate terminology.
Willing Reluctant Very unwilling Resistant

(Comments and/or examples of student remarks):

(Comments and/or examples of student remarks):

2. Willingness of students to question unclear concepts, facts, or ideas.
Willing Reluctant Very unwilling Resistant

(Comments and/or examples of student remarks):

3. Willingness of students to attempt answering questions in the booklet.
Willing Reluctant Very unwilling Resistant

(Comments and/or examples of student remarks):

4. Willingness of students to use appropriate terminology.
Willing Reluctant Very unwilling Resistant

(Comments and/or examples of student remarks):

5. Ability of students to grasp the population comparisons (p. 24 of VD booklet).
Not difficult Difficult Unable

(Comments and/or examples of student remarks):

6. Ability of students to grasp that a time sequence of VD symptoms exists.
Not difficult Difficult Unable

7. Did the students take their booklets home?

Most students Some students No students

(Comments and/or examples of student remarks):

UNIT II, CORE B
ACTIVITY 2-13: "V.D. In Action"

Activity name suggested by class: _____ Teacher _____

BSCS USE: Post _____ Tally _____ Rev _____

Day 1 Day 2 Day 3 Day 4 Day 5 Day 6

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially: _____

HIGH INTEREST _____

MODERATE INTEREST _____

INDIFFERENCE _____

MODERATE RESISTANCE _____

STRONG DISLIKE _____

HARD TO RATE _____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
7. Equipment I got: None Easy to get, but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet # # #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparent # # #	Car(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:

15. Your rating of this activity: Worthwhile Of value--needs the revision suggested Worth salvaging--make major changes described Worthless --drop it

Materials used.	Worksheet #	Volume #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless: omit							

- 9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
- 10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
- 11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
- 12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?
- 13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
- 14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:

15. Your rating of this activity:
 Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 --keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it--

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed.
 What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised?
 Page(s) _____:

- 17. Did you obtain and use the recommended film?
 Yes No: Comment.
- 18. Did you show the films a second time?
 Yes No: If not, why not?
- 19. Concern (or questions) about content:
- 20. Were students able to verbalize important facts in the "Clue To Success" (i.e. tell your friend about V.D.)?
 Yes No: Comment.
- 21. Messages for staff (read immediately):

Have you answered each question, attached annotated Guide, your revisions, student work, etc.?

UNIT II, CORE B
ACTIVITY 2-13: "V.D. In Action"

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.

- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE B OBJECTIVES:

2. Realize that the body has defenses against some diseases and not others.
3. Appreciate the need for cleanliness, especially as it applies to wounds.
4. Be aware that contagious diseases are spread from organism to organism by bodily contact.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-14. Review Of Success

This review of success includes two questions with accompanying slides and one set of statements for students to react to.

THIS ACTIVITY

stand that the human body can be affected by both living and non-living factors in the environment.

Understand the effects of certain elements in the environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their physical and psychological aspects.

Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a certain degree of well-being through conscious effort.

Understand that the body has defenses against various diseases and not others.

Understand the need for cleanliness, especially as it applies to wounds.

Understand that contagious diseases are transmitted from organism to organism by bodily contact.

UNIT II. THE HUMAN BODY AS A HABITAT

CORE B. DISEASE IN PEOPLE AND HABITATS

ACTIVITY 2-14. REVIEW OF SUCCESS



BSCS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Review of Success

This activity includes two questions with answers and one set of statements for discussion.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

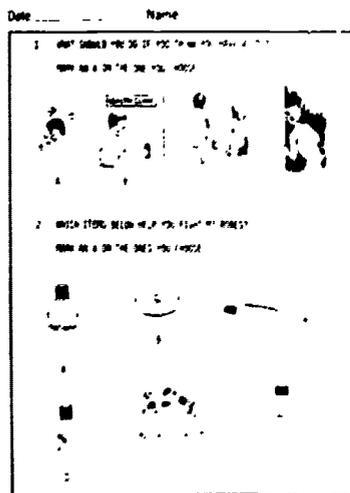
- have completed Worksheet 2-6.
- have discussed his answers to the questions and defended his choices.

ACTIVITY 2-14

MATERIALS

130

*35mm Slide projector
 Slides 2-24 and 2-25
 Worksheet 2-5



*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Distribute Worksheet 2-6 and have each student put his name on it.

Project each question separately (Slides 2-24 and 2-25). Read the question and choices aloud to students. Allow ample time for them to mark their worksheets. Use the same procedure for the next question.

There is no slide for question 3. Before asking the students to turn their worksheets over, formulate a few questions to be sure students understand "agree" and "disagree." Possible questions would be:

TELL US WHETHER YOU AGREE OR DISAGREE --
 (student's name) IS WEARING A RED BOW or
 IT IS WARM IN THIS ROOM.

Then have them turn their worksheets over. Instruct students to use a piece of paper as a marker to help them read one statement at a time. Read each statement aloud. Walk around the room to see if each student is marking a box for the statement read.

After all students have had the opportunity to answer all of the questions, collect the worksheets. Then project each slide and discuss answers with them. Have them defend their choices.

After class, tally the students' answers on Tallysheet 2-7. Consider whether the whole class needs further review or if a few individuals need special attention.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

heet 2-6 and have each student put his

tion separately (Slides 2-24 and 2-25).
and choices aloud to students. Allow
em to mark their worksheets. Use the
r the next question.

for question 3. Before asking the
their worksheets over, formulate a few
ure students understand "agree" and
ible questions would be:

HER YOU AGREE OR DISAGREE --
(ame) IS WEARING A RED BOW or
N THIS ROOM.

rn their worksheets over. Instruct
a piece of paper as a marker to help them
t at a time. Read each statement aloud.
oom to see if each student is marking
atement read.

ts have had the opportunity to answer all
e collect the worksheets. Then project
scuss answers with them. Have them
ces.

y the students' answers on Tallysheet
eather the whole class needs further
ew individuals need special attention.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--mark an X on picture B of a boy going to a health
clinic.

--mark an X on pictures A, B, C, D, and F.

--mark an X on pictures A, B, E, F, and G to show
agreement. Mark an X on C, D, and H to show
disagreement.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-14

(131)

UNIT II, CORE B
ACTIVITY 2-14: "Review Of Success"

Teacher

Activity name suggested by class: _____

BSCS USE:	Post	Tally	Rev
Day 1	Day 2	Day 3	Day 4
Day 5	Day 6		

Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)					
Minutes of class time on science each day					
Minutes of preparation each day					
Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)					

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:

HIGH INTEREST _____

MODERATE INTEREST _____

INDIFFERENCE _____

MODERATE RESISTANCE _____

STRONG DISLIKE _____

HARD TO RATE _____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use

7. Equipment I got: None Easy to get Hard to get, but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						

9. Maturity level is: just right too childish too mature Explain:

10. Vocabulary level is: just right too easy too difficult Explain:

11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:

12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?

13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:

14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:

15. Your rating of this activity: worthwhile Of value--needs the worth salvaging--make Worthless
 --keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.

or disruptive students, or interruptions,

and how you dealt with them.

UNIT II
REACTIONS TO CORE B

1. Was the background information for this core adequate? Yes No
Comment:
2. Was it clear to you why these particular activities were chosen and the direction they were leading? Yes No
Comment:
3. Did the activities fulfill the purposes stated in the Guide for this core? Yes No
Comment:
4. How would you increase the clarity of this core for students? (Help them understand why they are doing these activities.)
5. Is there a practical (take-home) value for your students in these activities? Yes No
6. If yes, what do you see as the "take-home" lesson? If no, what is needed?
7. In these materials, what things did your students find difficult to do?
8. Should there be more clues to success or reviews of success in this core? Yes No
Comment:
9. Was there too much reading and too many teacher directions? Yes No
Comment:

In these materials, what things did your students find difficult to do?

8. Should there be more clues to success or reviews of success in this core? Yes No
Comment:

9. Was there too much reading and too many teacher directions? Yes No
Comment:

10. Did you make use of the Planning Guide? Yes No
Comment:

11. If you could teach your way, rather than following the Guide, how would you do it?

12. Which of your students do you believe were unsuccessful in achieving the objectives of this core of activities? Explain.

BSCS Evaluation: EMH Feedback Form 2a

NEW STUDENTS ENTERING DURING THIS CORE

Date Entered	Last Name	Name Used	Ethnic Group	Sex	Birthdate	Test date	Test	Total
			W B S O	M F			W B O	
			W B S O	M F			W B O	
			W B S O	M F			W B O	
			W B S O	M F			W B O	

STUDENTS DROPPED IN THIS PERIOD

Date Dropped	Last Name	First

W = white
 B = black
 S = Spanish-
 American
 O = other

W = WISC
 B = Binet
 O = other
 (name)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON NEW STUDENTS:

STUDENTS ENTERING DURING THIS CORE

Birthdate	Test date	Test	Total	Verbal	Performance	Previous Test Score
		W B O				
		W B O				
		W B O				
		W B O				

W = WISC
 B = Binet
 O = other
 (name)



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE C. ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANCES (Drugs, Alcohol)

AIMS FOR ME AND MY ENVIRONMENT

1. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF A SENSE OF IDENTITY AS A PERSON WHO HAS SOME DEGREE OF CONTROL OVER AND CAN ACT ON HIS ENVIRONMENT. This will lead to a degree of self-determination based on a rational coping with situations rather than on a passive compliance or an impulsive response to problems.
2. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF A SUCCESS ATTITUDE. More than anything else, each activity is intended to be a success experience for each child. It is the teacher's responsibility -- almost obligation -- to see that each child succeeds at a level that is challenging to his abilities and that preserves his self-respect. It is a further responsibility of the teacher to point out his achievement. The students as a group should help each individual fit what he has done into a pattern of accomplishment.
3. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF AN INTEREST THAT COULD BECOME A HOBBY OR AVOCATION OVER A LIFETIME (through an exposure to an array of experiences in science). It is hoped that many children will find some area -- perhaps growing plants, caring for animals, identifying flowers, collecting things, or simply enjoying outings into the country -- that they feel strongly about and can develop some competence or knowledge in. This would provide a means of self-expression, and (perhaps) allow some degree of sharing or involvement with others.
4. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF A SENSE OF RELATIONSHIP AND EMPATHY WITH OTHER LIVING THINGS. It is hoped that this will lead to a positive regard and caring about what affects them as individuals and as a group, because what affects them affects the community of man.
5. DEVELOPMENT IN EACH CHILD OF AN UNDERSTANDING OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS that will lead to a sense of responsibility for the environment and actions that protect or improve it.

1. Recognize the world of microbes
2. Understand that the human body is affected by factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain drugs, alcohol, and smoking and some of their effects on the body.
4. Realize that he has some control over his own greater degree of well-being through his choices.

(BCE)

1. Contemplate the biological effects of drugs, alcohol, and smoking.
2. Express his feelings and concerns about the effects of drugs, alcohol, and smoking.
3. State knowledge of medical, social, and legal aspects of drugs, alcohol, and smoking.
4. Use the knowledge in making decisions about his own well-being.

AS A HABITAT



BSCS

ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANCES (Drugs, Alcohol, Smoking)

UNIT II Goals

1. Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.
2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

OBJECTIVES OF CORE C

1. Contemplate the biological effects of a dependence on tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
2. Express his feelings and concerns about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
3. State knowledge of medical, social, and legal aspects of tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
4. Use the knowledge in making decisions about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE C. ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANCES (Drugs, Alcohol, Sm)

CORE C RATIONALE

The use of tobacco and alcohol has been an established custom in our country for many years. It is still generally socially acceptable, even though the associated health hazard is becoming increasingly obvious. Today, the use (or abuse) of many other drugs is spreading throughout the United States. This increased use is accompanied by increased problems and misunderstandings. The problems are especially significant among young people. Nicotine, alcohol, and now the variety of other drugs, are becoming a part of the student's immediate environment, regardless of his economic or social background. It is the purpose of this core to help the student become better informed about the facts, especially the hazards, of tobacco, alcohol, and drug use and misuse.

The handicapped student's exposure to drugs, as well as his interest in them, is similar to that of any other students. The handicapped student may be more vulnerable, however, because of his greater difficulty in comprehending the future consequences of using drugs. These students are facing the choice now of whether or not they should use drugs. This core presents the basic information that will help them make this decision intelligently.

The biological aspects of smoking and lung function center around the actual ingredients of smoke that accumulate in the lungs. After constructing a simple apparatus in Activity 2-15 (The Smoke Screen), the student "smokes" a cigarette, using the apparatus. He is thus able to see that smoke does contain a brown material that is taken into a person's lungs as a result of inhaling. This point is reinforced when a person who smokes is invited to the class to demonstrate essentially the same thing.

BACK

Since ours is a drug-using society, it is inevitable that youth will continue to be exposed to biological and social hazards. Students should be prepared to deal with this exposure. The core covers, not just the hazards, but also the quick to recognize adult influences as much drugs as the ones included. Good response to facts about drugs and

The brown material (The Smoke Screen,) is that result from combustion of mucous membranes lining the lungs is inhaled. The lining has a wave-like motion of tissue of mucous up and out of the lungs. Cleaning is greatly improved. Coughing then helps to remove the material.

While there is a variety of drugs, it is the teacher's responsibility to provide at least the basic information examined in Activity 2-15. *Drugs Subject to Abuse* is available from the Pegasus Division, 4300



BSCS

ND CHANCES (Drugs, Alcohol, Smoking)

BACKGROUND INFORMATION FOR THE TEACHER

Since ours is a drug-using society, a significant number of our youth will continue to look to drugs in the hope of overcoming both biological and social discomforts. To reduce the misuse of drugs, students should be presented with the facts, without exaggeration and sensationalism. The entire spectrum of drug use and abuse should be covered, not just the most flagrant examples of abuse, for students are quick to recognize adult hypocrisy. Tobacco (nicotine) and alcohol are as much drugs as the other categories discussed; they are therefore included. Good response has been reported to instruction that gives the facts about drugs and distinguishes between use and abuse.

The brown material collected by the smoking machine in Activity 2-15 (The Smoke Screen,) is an accumulation of the tar and nicotine residues that result from combustion. A portion of such material, adheres to the mucous membranes lining the smoker's respiratory tract each time smoke is inhaled. The lining is continuously cleansing itself, through the wave-like motion of tiny hairs which continuously move a thin coating of mucous up and out of the respiratory tract. The effectiveness of the cleaning is greatly impaired because the smoke ingredients destroy the hair. Coughing then becomes the primary way in which foreign particles are removed.

While there is a vast amount of information available concerning drugs, it is the teacher's responsibility to become well informed about at least the basic information of the five categories of misused drugs examined in Activity 2-18 (Drugs, Risks Versus Rewards): stimulants, depressants, narcotics, hallucinogens, and alcohol. *Use and Misuse of Drugs Subject to Abuse* by Melvin H. Weinswig is an excellent resource of information. It is available from The Bobbs - Merrill Company, Inc., Pegasus Division, 4300 West 62nd. St., Indianapolis, Indiana 46268.



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE C. ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANCES (Drugs, Alcohol)

CORE C RATIONALE (continued)

One of the best ways to inform a class about smoking is to involve the students themselves. In addition to the opportunities provided by the smoking machine, there should be further opportunities for the students to ask questions and discuss. In Activity 2-16 (Smoking In Action), the students are able to see one or more of the available films that are designed to discourage young people from smoking. It is hoped that viewing the film and participating in the suggested extensions of the activity will stimulate the students to think and talk about cigarette smoking and their health.

One of the main goals of Activity 2-18 (Drugs: Use And Misuse) is to point out to the student that although there are legitimate uses for drugs, a significant number of people have turned to drugs for a variety of nonmedical reasons. Another goal is to inform students about the effects of these drugs. While many kinds of drugs are used and misused, the five major categories of abused drugs are examined, using a series of slides as a vehicle for stimulating discussion. Reinforcement of the basic ideas presented in this core is provided in Activity 2-19 by inviting a resource person to speak to the class. Other activities are suggested, such as role-playing and creating posters about drug misuse and the effects of drugs.

BACKGROUND

Recommended resource materials:

L.S.D.	No.
Marijuana	No.
Alcohol	No.
Narcotics	No.
Stimulants	No.
Sedatives	No.

The above booklets can be found in the booklet
For Drug Abuse Information

In addition *Drugs and Alcohol* by the
Thinking about Drinking by the
the superintendent of D. C. 20402.
summary of background information

ME AS A HABITAT

ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANCES (Drugs, Alcohol, Smoking)



BSCS

BACKGROUND INFORMATION FOR THE TEACHER (continued)

Recommended resource materials:

L.S.D.	No. HSM - 71 - 9030
Marijuana	No. HSM - 71 - 9029
Alcohol	No. HSM - 71 - 9048
Narcotics	No. HSM - 71 - 9022
Stimulants	No. HSM - 71 - 9026
Sedatives	No. HSM - 71 - 9027

The above booklets can be obtained by writing The National Clearinghouse For Drug Abuse Information, P. O. Box 1701, Washington, D. C. 20013.

In addition *Drugs of Abuse* (No. 1970-0-372-088), Price \$0.40 and *Thinking about Drinking* (No. 1724-0187), Price \$0.35 is available from the Superintendent of Documents, U. S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C. 20402. The chart that follows is offered as a brief summary of background information.

oking is to
opportunities
her oppor-
s. In
able to see
to discourage
the film and
vity will
tte smoking

Use And Misuse)
e legitimate
urned to drugs
to inform
y kinds of
of abused
icle for
deas pre-
nviting a
ies are
about drug



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE C. ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANGES (Drugs, A

NAME OF DRUG	NICKNAME	MISUSE AND EFFECTS	HOW TAKEN
Marijuana (Hallucinogen)	Weed, reefer, joint, hash, grass, pot, tea, mary jane, Acapulco gold	Rapid heart rate, lower- ing of body temperature, red eyes, euphoria, dis- tortion of time, increased appetite, psychological dependence	Smoked, sniffed, swallowed
Mescaline (peyote) (Hallucinogen)	Mescal button, cactus, half mood, mesc, tops	Excitability, anxiety, hallucinations, slurred speech, nausea, psycho- logical dependence, tolerance	Swallowed, injecte
Psilocybin (Hallucinogen)	Sacred mushrooms, mushrooms	Excitability, irrita- bility, restlessness, anxiety, euphoria, hal- lucinations, rambling speech, distortion of space or time, tolerance, psychological dependence	Swallowed
LSD (Hallucinogen)	Acid, pearly gates, wedding bells, mind bender, cubes, heavenly blue	Nausea, dilated pupils, excessive perspiration, rapid heart rate, severe changes in mood, visual and auditory distortion, hallucination, post-trip anxiety and depression, symptoms may reoccur later, psychological dependence, psychosis	Swallowed, dissolv sugar cubes, candy paper, liquor, on postage stamps



BSCS

A HABITAT

ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANGES (Drugs, Alcohol, Smoking)

AND EFFECTS	HOW TAKEN	LOOKS LIKE	SOURCE
Heart rate, lower- body temperature, euphoria, dis- time, increased psychological	Smoked, sniffed, swallowed	Greenish, musty-colored, shredded leaf	Dried flowering or fruity top of the female hemp plant
ity, anxiety, ations, slurred ausea, psycho- dependence,	Swallowed, injected	Brownish powder	Peyote cactus plant
ity, irrita- restlessness, euphoria, hal- ons, rambling distortion of time, tolerance, ical dependence	Swallowed	White powder	Mushrooms
dilated pupils, perspiration, heart rate, severe in mood, visual tory distortion, ation, post-trip and depression, may reoccur psychological hosis	Swallowed, dissolved in sugar cubes, candy, paper, liquor, on postage stamps	White crystalline powder	Ergot fungus of rye, manufactured chemi- cal



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE C. ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANGES (Drugs, Alcohol, Sm)

NAME OF DRUG	NICKNAME	MISUSE AND EFFECTS	HOW TAKEN
Amphetamine (Stimulant)	Pep pill, heart, peaches, co-pilots, footballs, bennies, speed, uppers	Dry mouth, sweating, headache, diarrhea, increased heart rate, slurred speech, restlessness, loss of appetite, euphoria, psychological dependence, tolerance, psychosis	Swallowed as pills, injected
Cocaine (Stimulant)	Coke, snow, happy dust, joy powder, star dust, girl	Talkativeness, excitability, hyperactivity, increased pulse rate and blood pressure, risk of brain damage, undernourishment, psychological dependence, convulsions	Swallowed, sniffed, injected (usually mixed with heroin)
Barbiturate (Depressant)	Barbs, goof balls, downers, yellow jackets, reds, red devils, rainbows, blues, blue devils	Slurring of speech, loss of balance, staggering, impaired judgment, physical and psychological dependence, tolerance, death from overdose (especially when taken in combination with alcohol)	Swallowed as pills, may be injected



BSCS

HABITAT

ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANGES (Drugs, Alcohol, Smoking)

SYMPTOMS AND EFFECTS	HOW TAKEN	LOOKS LIKE	SOURCE
sweating, head- rhea, increased , slurred speech, ss, loss of euphoria, psy- dependence, psychosis	Swallowed as pills, injected	Pills and capsules of varied shapes and colors	Manufactured chemicals
ness, excite- hyperactivity, pulse rate and ssure, risk of age, under- ent, psychologi- dence, convul-	Swallowed, sniffed, injected (usually mixed with heroin)	White flaky powder	Extracted from leaves of coca bush
of speech, loss e, staggering, judgment, phy- psychological e, tolerance, m overdose ly when taken in on with alcohol)	Swallowed as pills, may be injected	Pills and capsules of varied shapes and colors	Manufactured chemicals



Me and my Environment

UNIT II. ME AS A HABITAT

CORE C. ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANGES (Drugs, Alc

NAME OF DRUG	NICKNAME	MISUSE AND EFFECTS	HOW TAKEN
Heroin (Narcotic)	H, horse, scag, white stuff, sugar, smack, junk, hard stuff	Drowsiness, stupor, euphoria, slurred speech, loss of appetite, constipation, physical and psychological dependence	Sniffing, injecting
Codeine (Narcotic)	School boy	Drowsiness, euphoria, slurred speech, reduced coordination, loss of appetite, physical and psychological dependence, tolerance, death from overdose	Swallowed (cough syrup), injection
Morphine (Narcotic)	Dreamer, white stuff, hard stuff, hocus, miss emmy, monkey	Drowsiness, anxiety, euphoria, slurred speech, reduced coordination, loss of appetite, physical and psychological dependence	Swallowed, injected
Alcohol	Booze, night cap, moonshine, firewater	Drowsiness, impairs judgment and discrimination, reduced coordination and reaction time, impairs normal function of gastrointestinal tract, psychosis, brain cell damage, physical and psychological dependence, tolerance	Swallowed

USE AS A HABITAT
 ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANGES (Drugs, Alcohol, Smoking)



BSCS

MISUSE AND EFFECTS	HOW TAKEN	LOOKS LIKE	SOURCE
Drowsiness, stupor, euphoria, slurred speech, loss of appetite, constipation, physical and psychological dependence	Sniffing, injecting	White powder	Morphine base from opium poppy
Drowsiness, euphoria, slurred speech, reduced coordination, loss of appetite, physical and psychological dependence, tolerance, death from overdose	Swallowed (cough syrup), injection	White or brown powder	Opium poppy
Drowsiness, anxiety, euphoria, slurred speech, reduced coordination, loss of appetite, physical and psychological dependence	Swallowed, injected	White powder, tablets, capsules	Opium poppy
Drowsiness, impairs judgment and discrimination, reduced coordination, reaction time, impairs normal function of gastrointestinal tract, psychosomatics, brain cell damage, physical and psychological dependence, tolerance	Swallowed	Clear liquid	Manufactured by fermenting fruit and grain

139 A



Me and my Environment

UNIT II
CORE C

PLANNING GUIDE

NOTE: Some activities (indicated in italics and an arrow) be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use a teaching and preparation schedule. All supplies

Activity Number, Page, Tentative Teaching Date	Check List of Supplies Needed		Materials in Supply Kit	Materials You Furnish
	Materials in Supply Kit	Materials You Furnish		
2-18. <i>Drugs: Use And Misuse</i> Page _____ Date planned _____	Slide 2-26 Slide 2-27 Slide 2-28 Slide 2-29 Slide 2-30 Slide 2-31 Slide 2-32 Slide 2-33 Slide 2-34 Slide 2-35 Slide 2-36 Slide 2-37 Slide 2-38 Slide 2-39 Slide 2-40 Slide 2-41 Slide 2-42 Slide 2-43	Empty prescription bottles with labels as prepared by a pharmacist Empty commercial products bottles such as: Aspirin Alka-Seltzer Contact Dristan, etc. 35mm Slide projector Art supplies as needed for activity extensions	Start neig will Try At lea	Medic Drugs, Prescr Do You Stimul Stimul Doctor Depres Doctor Halluc Doctor Narcot Doctor Alchoh Doctor Do Peo People Curios



Me and my Environment

UNIT II
CORE C

PLANNING GUIDE

NOTE: Some activities (indicated in italics and an arrow) should be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this as a teaching and preparation schedule. All supplies listed are for one class.

Activity Number, Page, Tentative Teaching Date	Check List of Supplies Needed		(Italics indicate items to be prepared in advance)
	Materials You Furnish	Materials in Supply Kit	
2-15. The Smoke Screen Page _____ Date planned _____	Empty detergent bottles with caps Cigarettes Air freshner Matches Water	Filter paper Funnel	One set of Student One per one per one per One piece One
2-16. Smoking In Action Page _____ Date planned _____	16mm Film projector Films: <i>The Huffyless, Puffyless Dragon</i> <i>Smoking: Past and Present</i> <i>Who, Me?</i>		<i>These for Society films</i>
2-17. More Smoke(?) Page _____ Date planned _____			<i>Be creative active Articles local of Road several active</i>

PLANNING GUIDE



BSCS

Activities (indicated in italics and an  in the margin) must be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this summary as a planning and preparation schedule. All supplies needed are listed.

Supplies Needed	Notes and Suggestions to Teacher (Italics and Arrow Indicate Advance Preparation Directions)
<p>Materials in Supply Kit</p> <p>Filter paper Funnel</p>	<p>One per student. <i>Start collecting these well in advance. Students, faculty, and friends can collect them for you.</i></p> <p>One per pair of students One per class One per pair of students</p> <p>One piece per pair of students One</p>
	<p><i>These films are available free from your local American Cancer Society. (Check the yellow pages for details.) Order the films several months in advance!</i></p>
	<p><i>Be creative and provide materials as you design your own activity.</i></p> <p><i>Articles suggested in the activity can be secured from your local American Cancer Society or from the Reprint Editor of Readers Digest, Pleasantville, New York 10579. Allow several weeks to get these if you choose to do these activities.</i></p>



Me and my Environment

UNIT II
CORE C

PLANNING GUIDE

NOTE: Some activities (indicated in italics and an arrow) must be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use a teaching and preparation schedule. All supplies

Activity Number, Page, Tentative Teaching Date	Check List of Supplies Needed		Materials
	Materials You Furnish	Materials in Supply Kit	
2-18. Drugs: Use And Misuse (continued)		Slide 2-44 Slide 2-45 Slide 2-46 Slide 2-47 Slide 2-48 Slide 2-49 Slide 2-50 Slide 2-51 Slide 2-52	Hooking To Go Al Rewards Rewards Rewards Rewards Rewards Drug Cont Can You

PLANNING GUIDE



BSCS

ies (indicated in italics and an  in the margin) must be prepared several days or weeks in advance. Use this summary as a guide for advance preparation schedule. All supplies needed are listed.

Supplies Needed	Notes and Suggestions to Teacher
Materials in Supply Kit	<i>(Italics and Arrow Indicate Advance Preparation Directions)</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slide 2-44 Slide 2-45 Slide 2-46 Slide 2-47 Slide 2-48 Slide 2-49 Slide 2-50 Slide 2-51 Slide 2-52 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shocking Parents To Go Along With The Crowd Rewards - Stimulants Or Exciters Rewards - Depressants Or Relaxers Rewards - Hallucinogens Rewards - Narcotics Rewards - Alcohol Drug Control Can You Risk The Rewards?



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE C OBJECTIVES:

1. Contemplate the biological effects of a dependence on tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
2. Express his feelings and concerns about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
3. State knowledge of medical, social, and legal aspects of tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
4. Use the knowledge in making decisions about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-15. The Smoke Screen

In this unit awareness of the student's environment and the student as an environment have been emphasized. In this and the following activities the student is

FOR THIS ACTIVITY

Understand that the human body can be physically affected by both living and non-living factors in the environment.

Understand the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their physical and psychological aspects.

Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a higher degree of well-being through conscious effort.

OBJECTIVES:

- 1. Demonstrate the biological effects of a dependence on tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
- 2. Express his feelings and concerns about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
- 3. Apply knowledge of medical, social, and physical aspects of tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
- 4. Use the knowledge in making decisions about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

The Smoke Screen

The awareness of the student's environment and the environment have been emphasized. In following activities the student is

UNIT II. EXPLORING OUR ENVIRONMENT



CORE C. ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANCES

BSCS

ACTIVITY 2-15. THE SMOKE SCREEN

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

- At the end of this activity, each student should:
- have constructed and manipulated a smoking machine.
 - have observed the filter paper after removal from the smoking machine.

ACTIVITY 2-15

142

MATERIALS

- *1 Empty detergent bottle per pair of students
- Equipment to make a 1/4" hole (size of a cigarette) in detergent bottle cap
- 1 Circular piece of filter paper per pair of students
- *1 Cigarette per pair of students
- Funnel
- Filter paper the diameter of the funnel
- *Air freshener
- *Matches
- 1000 ml Beaker
- *Water

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

stimulated to consider what kind of inner environment he will provide for his body. This activity introduces the smoking of tobacco as one self-imposed environmental factor that might affect the inner environment.

NOTE: Read the Teacher Preparation section of Activity 2-17 now.

Teacher Preparation:

1. A 1/4" hole (size of a cigarette) must be made in the caps of the detergent bottles. A shop teacher might do this for you or it can be done using a very large nail to start the hole and inserting some instrument that will help to enlarge the hole (screwdriver, scissors, etc.). This should be done to each cap before class.
2. It is very effective if several kinds of cigarettes, such as filtered, nonfiltered, or menthol, are used for the smoking machines.
3. While students are operating the smoking machines, be sure to open as many windows as possible, for there will be a great deal of smoke generated from the machines. Air freshener for use afterward is also desirable.
4. For the second part of the demonstration (The Human Smoking Machine) permission from the principal should be obtained for you or another adult to smoke a cigarette in the classroom.

Begin by saying:

WE HAVE SEEN THAT SOME MICROBES FROM OUR ENVIRONMENT ENTER OUR BODIES AND CAUSE DISEASE. ARE THERE ANY OTHER THINGS FROM OUR ENVIRONMENT THAT CAUSE DISEASE OR HARM US IN SOME WAY?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

consider what kind of inner environment he or his body. This activity introduces the concept as one self-imposed environmental factor that might affect the inner environment.

See Teacher Preparation section of Activity 17.

Preparation:

A hole (size of a cigarette) must be made in the top of the detergent bottles. A shop teacher can do this for you or it can be done using a large nail to start the hole and inserting a sharp instrument that will help to enlarge the hole (saw, hammer, scissors, etc.). This should be done before class.

Very effective if several kinds of cigarettes, filtered, nonfiltered, or menthol, are used in the smoking machines.

When students are operating the smoking machines, be sure to open as many windows as possible, for there will be a great deal of smoke generated from the machines. Air freshener for use afterward is desirable.

The second part of the demonstration (The Human Smoking Machine) permission from the principal should be obtained for you or another adult to smoke a cigarette in the classroom.

Example:

Have you ever seen that some microbes from our environment enter our bodies and cause disease? Are there any other things from the environment that cause disease or harm in some way?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

--have compared the filter paper from the bottle smoking machine and the human smoking machine.

Students:

--respond, "Drugs," "Smoking," "Pollution," "Drinking," or any other logical suggestion.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ASK FOR
OTHER IDEAS

If students do not suggest drugs or tobacco, ask:

IS THERE ANYTHING PEOPLE CAN DO TO THEMSELVES TO CAUSE DISEASE OR DO HARM TO THEIR BODIES?

FOR THE NEXT FEW ACTIVITIES LET'S TALK ABOUT HOW DRUGS AND SMOKING MIGHT AFFECT THE ENVIRONMENT INSIDE US.

WHAT DO PEOPLE DO WHEN THEY SMOKE?

WHAT ARE CIGARETTES MADE OF?

ARE THESE THINGS NORMALLY A PART OF YOUR BODY?

WHAT DO YOU THINK WOULD HAPPEN IF THE SMOKE FROM THE TOBACCO WENT INSIDE YOUR BODY OFTEN?

WHAT PART OF YOUR BODY DO YOU THINK WOULD BE AFFECTED MOST BY THE SMOKE?

If students do not mention lungs, throat, or mouth, ask:

WHEN A PERSON IS SMOKING, WHERE DOES THE SMOKE GO AFTER IT LEAVES THE CIGARETTE?

DO YOU THINK THERE'S ANYTHING IN THE SMOKE?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-15

143

Students:

**ASK FOR
OTHER IDEAS**

do not suggest drugs or tobacco,

TEACHING PEOPLE CAN DO TO THEMSELVES
TO EASE OR DO HARM TO THEIR BODIES?

ACTIVITIES LET'S TALK ABOUT HOW
MIGHT AFFECT THE ENVIRONMENT

WHEN THEY SMOKE?

WHAT IS MADE OF?

IS IT NORMALLY A PART OF YOUR BODY?

WHAT WOULD HAPPEN IF THE SMOKE FROM
WENT INSIDE YOUR BODY OFTEN?

WHAT PART OF YOUR BODY DO YOU THINK WOULD BE
AFFECTED BY THE SMOKE?

do not mention lungs, throat, or

WHAT HAPPENS WHEN IS SMOKING, WHERE DOES THE SMOKE
GO AND LEAVES THE CIGARETTE?

IS THERE ANYTHING ELSE IN THE SMOKE?

--respond, "Smoke," "Take drugs," "Get drunk,"
"Be careless," "Eat too much."

--reply, "Breathe in smoke," "Suck on a cigarette,"
"Inhale."

--respond, "Tobacco," "Paper," "Filters."

--respond, "No."

--predict, "Get sick," "Die," "Cancer," "Cough,"
"Sore throat," "Nothing."

--predict, "Lungs," "Throat," "Mouth."

--respond, "In the mouth," "To the throat," "Lungs."

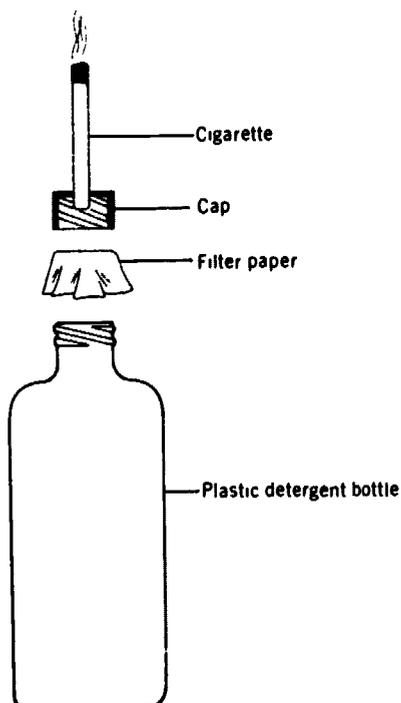
--respond, "Yes," "No," "Maybe."

ACTIVITY 2-15

144

MATERIALS

Diagram 2-6



TEACHING STRATEGIES

LET'S TRY TO FIND OUT. TO DO THIS WE WILL USE A DETERGENT BOTTLE FOR A LUNG AND THIS SPECIAL PAPER TO BE THE SKIN COVERING THE INSIDE OF THE LUNG. WITH THESE THINGS WE'LL MAKE A SMOKING MACHINE.

Give the students the following directions to assemble the smoking machine. (See Diagram 2-6.)

1. Put the round piece of special paper over the top of the bottle.
2. Dampen the paper with water.
3. Carefully screw on the cap, making sure the paper isn't torn or perforated.
4. Place a cigarette in the hole in the center of the lid.
5. Light the cigarette by having one student hold a burning match to the end of it while another student squeezes the bottle.
6. Take turns "smoking" the cigarette by squeezing the bottle.

Let a student photograph students "smoking" with the cigarette machine.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

IND OUT. TO DO THIS WE WILL USE
TTLE FOR A LUNG AND THIS SPECIAL
E SKIN COVERING THE INSIDE OF THE
ESE THINGS WE'LL MAKE A SMOKING

he following directions to assemble
. (See Diagram 2-6.)

piece of special paper over the top

per with water.

rew on the cap, making sure the paper
perforated.

rette in the hole in the center of the

igarette by having one student hold
ch to the end of it while another
ezes the bottle.

smoking" the cigarette by squeezing

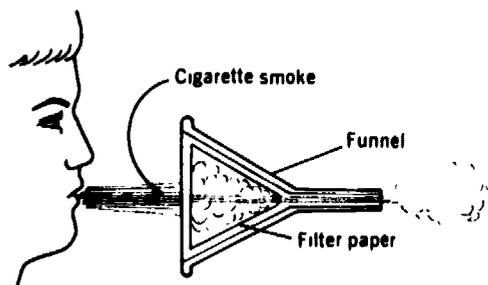


CAMERA TIME

ograph students "smoking" with the

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

MATERIALS



TEACHING STRATEGIES

After the cigarette has been smoked, direct the students to throw the cigarette butt into a 1000 ml beaker with some water in the bottom. Take the filter paper from the bottle and observe it carefully.

Ask:

WHAT DOES THE FILTER PAPER LOOK LIKE?

WHAT DID THE FILTER PAPER LOOK LIKE BEFORE WE STARTED?

WHERE DO YOU THINK THE BROWN COLOR CAME FROM?

DOES ANYBODY KNOW WHAT THAT BROWN STUFF IS?

THE BROWN COLORS ON THE PAPER ARE THE SOLID PARTS, THE TARS AND NICOTINE, FROM THE TOBACCO SMOKE.

Have the students keep their filter papers.

Bring an adult (a person from outside the school, if possible, and one who inhales when smoking) into the classroom to smoke a cigarette. As he smokes the cigarette, direct him to exhale the smoke into a funnel which has a piece of damp filter paper inside. (See Diagram 2-7.) When the cigarette has been smoked, remove the filter paper from the funnel and hold it next to one of the dark filter papers from the detergent bottle for comparison.

Ask:

ARE THESE TWO PAPERS ALIKE?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ette has been smoked, direct the students
garette butt into a 1000 ml beaker with
the bottom. Take the filter paper from the
ave it carefully.

THE FILTER PAPER LOOK LIKE?

HE FILTER PAPER LOOK LIKE BEFORE

OU THINK THE BROWN COLOR CAME FROM?

Y KNOW WHAT THAT BROWN STUFF IS?

OLORS ON THE PAPER ARE THE SOLID
TARS AND NICOTINE, FROM THE TOBACCO

ts keep their filter papers.

(a person from outside the school, if
ne who inhales when smoking) into the
oke a cigarette. As he smokes the cigar-
n to exhale the smoke into a funnel which
amp filter paper inside. (See Diagram
cigarette has been smoked, remove the
om the funnel and hold it next to one of
papers from the detergent bottle for

TWO PAPERS ALIKE?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "Ugly," "Brown," "Icky."

--respond, "White."

--reply, "From the cigarette."

--reply, "Yes," "No," "I don't know."

--should observe and compare the two papers and
respond, "No."

ACTIVITY 2-15

MATERIALS

146

TEACHING STRATEGIES

GIVE
TIME
TO
THIN

HOW ARE THESE TWO PAPERS DIFFERENT?

WHO WAS THE SMOKING MACHINE THIS TIME? (Point to clean filter paper.)

WHY DIDN'T THE PAPER TURN BROWN WHEN THE SMOKE FROM THE PERSON'S LUNGS CAME THROUGH IT?

Refer to the cleaner piece of filter paper and say:

WHERE DO YOU THINK THE BROWN STUFF FROM THE SMOKE IS?

WHEN A PERSON SMOKES, THE BROWN STUFF FROM THE SMOKE STICKS TO THE LUNGS INSTEAD OF THE PAPER.

Make sure students understand that the brown stuff is inside the person and therefore not on the paper.

DOES THE BROWN STUFF FROM THE SMOKE DO ANY HARM?

IN OUR NEXT CLASS WE WILL SEE IF WE CAN ANSWER THAT QUESTION.

ING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

**GIVE STUDENTS
TIME
TO
THINK**

Students:

PAPERS DIFFERENT?

--observe the papers and reply, "One's all brown and the other isn't," "They're two different colors."

ING MACHINE THIS TIME? (Point
per.)

--reply, "A person."

PER TURN BROWN WHEN THE
PERSON'S LUNGS CAME THROUGH

--infer that the person did something to the smoke.

iece of filter paper and say:

THE BROWN STUFF FROM THE

--reply, "Inside the person," "In the lungs."

YES, THE BROWN STUFF FROM THE
LUNGS INSTEAD OF THE PAPER.

erstand that the brown stuff is
therefore not on the paper.

FF FROM THE SMOKE DO ANY HARM?

--predict, "Yes," "No," "Maybe," "I don't know."

WE WILL SEE IF WE CAN
ON.

UNIT II, CORE C
ACTIVITY 2-15: "The Smoke Screen"

Activity name suggested by class: _____ Teacher _____

BSCS USE: Post _____ Tally _____ Rev _____

Day 1 Day 2 Day 3 Day 4 Day 5 Day 6

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:

HIGH INTEREST	_____
MODERATE INTEREST	_____
INDIFFERENCE	_____
MODERATE RESISTANCE	_____
STRONG DISLIKE	_____
HARD TO RATE	_____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
7. Equipment I got: None Easy to get Hard to get, but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity: Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless

Materials used:	Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless: omit							

- 9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
- 10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
- 11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
- 12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?
- 13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
- 14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
- 15. Your rating of this activity:
 - Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 - keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed. What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised?
 Page(s) _____:

- 17. Were there any problems with smoking machines?
 No Yes: Comment.
- 18. Did the students conclude from the second demonstration that the 'brown stuff' stayed in the lungs?
 Yes No: Comment.
- 19. Concern (or questions) about content:
- 20. Messages for staff (read immediately):

Have you answered each question, attached annotated Guide, your revisions, student work, etc.?

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE C OBJECTIVES:

1. Contemplate the biological effects of a dependence on tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
2. Express his feelings and concerns about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
3. State knowledge of medical, social, and legal aspects of tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
4. Use the knowledge in making decisions about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-16. Smoking In Action

There are several good films that can be presented to the student for additional information on smoking. Viewing of these films, and discussing them afterward, should help the student to make a personal decision about smoking.

ACTIVITY

that the human body can be affected by both living and factors in the environment.

the effects of certain elements in environment (disease, drugs, and smoking) and some of their psychological aspects.

that he has some control over his environment and can obtain a degree of well-being through effort.

the biological effects of a on tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

his feelings and concerns about alcohol, and drugs.

ledge of medical, social, and acts of tobacco, alcohol, and

nowledge in making decisions about alcohol, and drugs.

ING STRATEGIES

In Action

films that can be presented to the information on smoking. Viewing and discussing them afterward, should a personal decision about

UNIT II. EXPLORING OUR ENVIRONMENT



CORE C. ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANCES

BSCS

ACTIVITY 2-16. SMOKING IN ACTION

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:
--have viewed one or more of the films on smoking and health.
--have participated in discussion of the film.

ACTIVITY 2-16

148

MATERIALS

- *16mm Film projector
- *1 (or more) Suggested films

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Teacher Preparation:

1. It is recommended that you preview the films before presenting them to the class. In this way areas of the film where students might have difficulty can be identified, vocabulary words needing explanation can be spotted, and important concepts identified.
2. To be sure the films are available when you want to show them, your local American Cancer Society should be notified in advance by mail or phone when you need the films. They are usually very cooperative and more than willing to help you. Many materials, other than films, on smoking and health are also available at your request from the American Cancer Society.

The following films are available free of charge from your local American Cancer Society. The first two films listed are highly recommended and you are urged to try to obtain them. However, if these are not available any of the other films can also be used effectively.

1. *The Huffleless, Puffless Dragon*, 8 minutes, color. This is a humorous, animated cartoon film, particularly effective as an introduction to a more detailed treatment of smoking and health. The film emphasizes the peer pressures and health hazards involved in cigarette smoking.
2. *Smoking: Past and Present*, 20 minutes, color. This film is open-ended and intended to stimulate classroom discussion immediately after viewing. Students in the concluding portion of this film ask excellent questions which are left unanswered. These questions would serve as an excellent springboard or lead-in for class discussion.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

that you preview the films before the class. In this way areas of students might have difficulty can tabulary words needing explanation and important concepts identified.

Films are available when you want to. Local American Cancer Society should arrange by mail or phone when you need. They are usually very cooperative and want to help you. Many materials, other than smoking and health are also available from the American Cancer Society.

Films are available free of charge from your local American Cancer Society. The first two films listed and you are urged to try to obtain them if they are not available any of the other ways listed effectively.

Smoking Dragon, 8 minutes, color. This is an animated cartoon film, particularly an introduction to a more detailed film of smoking and health. The film discusses the pressures and health hazards of cigarette smoking.

Present, 20 minutes, color. This film is designed and intended to stimulate class discussion immediately after viewing. Students' questions during a portion of this film ask excellent questions that are left unanswered. These questions provide an excellent springboard or lead-in to a class discussion.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

(Copy down some of the questions asked by the students in the film to be included in the following discussion.)

The film outlines the history of tobacco and smoking, and emphasizes how cigarette smoking can damage the human lungs and heart. A teacher's guide is available with the film.

3. *Who, Me?* 19 1/2 minutes, color. The first section of this film is especially good because it makes the point that children do what they see their parents doing. It tells the story of how a father, who is a heavy smoker, comes to a decision to quit the habit. Some excellent footage of the amount of tar found in the lung of an emphysema patient is shown in the film. However, it is recommended that only the part of the film up to the father's decision to quit smoking should be shown. The testimonials that conclude the film are from people who have quit smoking and are primarily directed to other adult smokers.

After viewing the film(s) discuss the following:

IF THE WARNING ON CIGARETTE PACKS WERE CHANGED TO "CIGARETTE SMOKING CAUSES CANCER," DO YOU THINK PEOPLE WOULD STILL SMOKE? WHY?

ACCE
ANS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-16

149

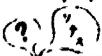
the questions asked by the film to be included in the following

the history of tobacco and emphasizes how cigarette smoking can damage lungs and heart. A teacher's guide to the film.

minutes, color. The first section is especially good because it makes the students do what they see their parents do. The story of how a father, who is a heavy smoker, comes to a decision to quit the habit. A graph of the amount of tar found in cigarettes of a lung cancer patient is shown in the film. It is recommended that only the part of the film showing the father's decision to quit be shown. The testimonials that are shown are from people who have quit smoking and are primarily directed to other adult

discuss the following:

"CIGARETTE PACKS WERE CHANGED TO SAY 'SMOKING CAUSES CANCER,' DO YOU STILL SMOKE? WHY?"


ACCEPT ALL ANSWERS

ACTIVITY 2-16

150

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ONE OF THE REASONS GIVEN FOR SMOKING IS THAT IT MAKES YOU LOOK AND FEEL ADULT. IS THIS A GOOD REASON?

HAS ADVERTISING HELPED MAKE SMOKING A NATIONAL HABIT?

HOW MAY YOUR PERSONAL APPEARANCE BE AFFECTED BY SMOKING?

HOW DOES SMOKING AFFECT MANNERS?

HOW MUCH DOES SMOKING COST PER DAY? PER YEAR? PER LIFETIME?

Invite pupils in the class who say they plan to smoke (already smoke) to explain why. Have others in the class explain why they plan not to smoke.

STRATEGIES

FOR SMOKING IS THAT
L ADULT. IS THIS A

KE SMOKING A NATIONAL

EARANCE BE AFFECTED

ANNERS?

PER DAY? PER YEAR?



**HAVE YOU
INVOLVED
ALL
STUDENTS?**

o say they plan to smoke (or
. Have others in the class
smoke.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

UNIT II, CORE C
ACTIVITY 2-16: "Smoking In Action"

Activity name suggested by class: _____ Teacher _____

BSCS USE: Post _____ Tally _____ Rev _____

Day 1 Day 2 Day 3 Day 4 Day 5 Day 6

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:

HIGH INTEREST	_____
MODERATE INTEREST	_____
INDIFFERENCE	_____
MODERATE RESISTANCE	_____
STRONG DISLIKE	_____
HARD TO RATE	_____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
7. Equipment I got: None Easy to get Hard to get, but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity: Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
- keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

Worthwhile as is								
Revise slightly								
Revise much								
Worthless: omit								

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity:
 - Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 - keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed. What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised?
 Page(s) _____:

17. Which film(s) did you use? Were they effective and appropriate enough to be recommended?
18. Were any of the questions listed at the end of the activity ineffective for discussion?
 No Yes: Which one(s)?
19. How many students plan to smoke? None 1/4 1/2 3/4 All: If any do, what explanation did they give?
20. Concern (or questions) about content:
21. Messages for staff (read immediately):

BSCS Evaluation: EMH Feedback Form 1c

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.

- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

1. Recognize the world of microbes as a part of the world of living things.
2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE C OBJECTIVES:

1. Contemplate the biological effects of a dependence on tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
2. Express his feelings and concerns about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
3. State knowledge of medical, social, and legal aspects of tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
4. Use the knowledge in making decisions about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-17. More Smoke(?)

This activity is extremely unstructured by design. There are four activities suggested but not developed. We would

ACTIVITY

the world of microbes as a part of living things.

that the human body can be affected by both living and factors in the environment.

the effects of certain elements on health (disease, drugs, smoking) and some of their psychological aspects.

that he has some control over his environment and can obtain a degree of well-being through effort.

the biological effects of alcohol, tobacco, and drugs.

feelings and concerns about alcohol, and drugs.

knowledge of medical, social, and psychological aspects of tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

knowledge in making decisions about alcohol, and drugs.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

(?)
unstructured by design. There is no pre-developed material. We would

UNIT II. EXPLORING OUR ENVIRONMENT



CORE C. ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANCES

BSCS

ACTIVITY 2-17. MORE SMOKE (?)

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- ?
- ?
- ?

ACTIVITY 2-17

MATERIALS

152

*Provide materials as you design your activity

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

like you to develop at least one of the four in detail. Develop a strategy, write the activity in the format used in these materials, try it with your class, revise it, and then send a copy of the activity to BSCS.

Our uses of your activity will be many, as you can imagine. Feel free to do more than one of the four! Develop more than one if you like, also! Be creative -- have fun!

Note that suggestions 3 and 4 require some advanced planning to secure the materials. If you do not have them available in a local library, you will have to plan on several weeks to secure the materials.

1. The numbing effect of tobacco upon the taste buds may be compared with the effect of extreme cold. Put an ice cube on the tongue of a student for several seconds and then determine his ability to taste sweet, sour, bitter, and salty substances.
2. To demonstrate the effect of smoking on heart rate, have students experiment at home on parents who smoke cigarettes. Compare the pulse rate before and after a cigarette has been smoked.
3. Read to the class "I Am Joe's Lung," Reader's Digest Reprint, April 1967 (available from American Cancer Society, or Reprint Editor, Reader's Digest, Pleasantville, New York 10570). This article contains an excellent description of a lung, written as if the lung were talking. Develop a strategy for reading it and describing it.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Develop at least one of the four in detail. Copy, write the activity in the format used in this manual, try it with your class, revise it, and share it with other teachers. Copy of the activity to BSCS.

For each activity will be many, as you can imagine. Develop more than one of the four! Develop more like, also! Be creative -- have fun!

Activities 3 and 4 require some advanced preparation of the materials. If you do not have them at your local library, you will have to plan on how to secure the materials.

Developing effect of tobacco upon the taste buds compared with the effect of extreme cold. Place an ice cube on the tongue of a student for 30 seconds and then determine his ability to detect, sour, bitter, and salty substances.

Illustrate the effect of smoking on heart rate, by having students experiment at home on parents who smoke cigarettes. Compare the pulse rate before and after a cigarette has been smoked.

Use the class "I Am Joe's Lung," Reader's Digest reprint, April 1967 (available from the National Cancer Society, or Reprint Editor, Reader's Digest, Pleasantville, New York 10570). This article contains an excellent description of the lung, written as if the lung were talking. Use this as a strategy for reading it and describing it.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

4. Read to the class "What the Cigarette Commercials Don't Show," Reader's Digest Reprint, January, 1968. (See suggestion 3 for information for acquiring the reprints.) The author of this article tells of his journey to "cancer country" and describes the feelings and horrors that he experienced as a throat cancer victim. Develop a strategy for reading it and discussing it.

Use the following blank pages to write out the activity you develop. Include the materials required, the strategies and questions used, as well as the student behaviors. Send a copy of this to BSCS.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-17

153

"What the Cigarette Commercials
er's Digest Reprint, January,
stion 3 for information for
rints.) The author of this
his journey to "cancer country"
feelings and horrors that he
throat cancer victim. Develop
ading it and discussing it.

pages to write out the activity
e materials required, the strate-
as well as the student behaviors.
BSCS.

ACTIVITY 2-17

154

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Blank area for listing materials.

Blank area for listing teaching strategies.

CHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Empty rectangular box for writing teaching strategies.

Empty rounded rectangular box for writing anticipated student behaviors.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-17

ACTIVITY 2-17

156

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-17

(157)

ACTIVITY 2-17

158

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Blank area for listing materials.

Blank area for listing teaching strategies.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

UNIT II, CORE C
ACTIVITY 2-18: "Drugs: Use And Misuse"

Activity name suggested by class: _____ Teacher _____

BSCS USE: Post _____ Tally _____ Rev _____

Day 1 Day 2 Day 3 Day 4 Day 5 Day 6

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: _____ Name students you noted especially: _____

HIGH INTEREST	_____
MODERATE INTEREST	_____
INDIFFERENCE	_____
MODERATE RESISTANCE	_____
STRONG DISLIKE	_____
HARD TO RATE	_____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
7. Equipment I got: None needed Easy to get but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

	Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless: omit							

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity: Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless

--keep as is _____ revision suggested _____ major changes described _____ --drop it _____

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY: _____

Materials used:	Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless: omit							

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity:
 - Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 - keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed.
 What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised?
 Page(s) _____

17. Based on the initial discussion of the slides, how informed did your students seem about drugs?
 Well Informed Somewhat Informed Misinformed Uninformed

18. How much of a problem are drugs in your school?
 Serious Moderate No Problem Don't know

19. Concern (or questions) about content:

20. Messages for staff (read immediately):

Have you answered each question, attached annotated Guide, your revisions, student work, etc.?

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself. how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.

- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE C OBJECTIVES:

1. Contemplate the biological effects of a dependence on tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
2. Express his feelings and concerns about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
3. State knowledge of medical, social, and legal aspects of tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
4. Use the knowledge in making decisions about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-18. Drugs: Use And Misuse

The misuse of drugs has become a problem of great significance in our society today. By presenting a group of



BSCS

UNIT II. EXPLORING OUR ENVIRONMENT

CORE C. ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANCES

ACTIVITY 2-18. DRUGS: USE AND MISUSE

THIS ACTIVITY

stand that the human body can be affected by both living and non-living factors in the environment.

Understand the effects of certain elements in the environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their physical and psychological aspects.

Recognize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a higher degree of well-being through conscious effort.

OBJECTIVES:
 1. Explain the biological effects of a dependence on tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

2. Express his feelings and concerns about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

3. Demonstrate knowledge of medical, social, and psychological aspects of tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

4. Apply knowledge in making decisions about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Objectives: Use And Misuse

...has become a problem of great significance today. By presenting a group of

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

--have viewed the slide series focusing on basic drug information.

ACTIVITY 2-18

160

MATERIALS

Slides 2-26 through 2-52

*Empty prescription bottles with labels as prepared by a pharmacist

*Empty commercial products bottles such as:

Aspirin
Alka-Seltzer
Contact
Dristan

*35mm Slide projector

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

slides designed to give factual information about drugs, it is hoped some of the ignorance, glamour, and temptation of drugs can be avoided, if not erased, from the personal environment of the student.

Teacher Preparation:

1. You will need a variety of empty prescription bottles for students to examine. Start collecting them early. Ask your friends, neighbors, etc., and you will get them in a hurry. Do not ask students to bring them to class.
2. It is important that you have the proper factual information in order to answer the questions students might ask. PLEASE be sure to read and familiarize yourself with the information given at the beginning of this core.
3. No matter what your personal opinions about the use or misuse of drugs may be, try to answer questions objectively and honestly.
4. Establish a trusting atmosphere in the classroom. Tell the students you are not going to try to scare them or preach to them, but merely present factual information that might be helpful in making personal decisions about drug use.
5. Preview the slides before class so that you are familiar with the flow of information.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

...ve factual information about drugs, the ignorance, glamour, and temptation ...ed, if not erased, from the personal student.

...a variety of empty prescription ...idents to examine. Start collecting ...ask your friends, neighbors, etc., and ...them in a hurry. Do not ask students ...o class.

...t that you have the proper factual ...order to answer the questions ...ask. PLEASE be sure to read and ...yourself with the information given at ...of this core.

...your personal opinions about the use ...drugs may be, try to answer questions ...d honestly.

...taining atmosphere in the classroom. ...ants you are not going to try to scare ...to them, but merely present factual ...at might be helpful in making personal ...t drug use.

...ades before class so that you are ...the flow of information.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

- have examined medicine bottles for written instructions and information.
- have expressed his personal concerns about the use of drugs, including alcohol.
- have named the five groups of drugs which are of special concern.
- distinguish between the medical and nonmedical uses of drugs.
- recognize the need for both medical and legal control of drugs.

MATERIALS

Slide 2-26



Slide 2-27



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Begin by projecting Slide 2-26 of assorted medicine bottles.

Ask:

WOULD SOMEONE DESCRIBE WHAT THEY SEE IN THIS PICTURE?

Then say:

NOT LONG AGO WE TALKED ABOUT MICROBES. WE LEARNED THAT WHILE SOME ARE HARMLESS OTHERS CAN CAUSE DISEASE AND MAKE YOU SICK. WHEN THIS HAPPENS, IT IS OFTEN NECESSARY TO SEE A DOCTOR. WHAT MIGHT THE DOCTOR GIVE YOU TO HELP YOU GET RID OF HARMFUL MICROBES?

If the students do not indicate that medicine, pills, or shots include drugs, say:

ONE OF THE WEAPONS A DOCTOR USES IN FIGHTING MICROBES IS DRUGS. DO YOU THINK PEOPLE ALWAYS USE DRUGS THE WAY A DOCTOR TELLS THEM TO?

Project Slide 2-27 and say:



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Slide 2-26 of assorted medicine

DESCRIBE WHAT THEY SEE IN THIS

TALKED ABOUT MICROBES. WE
SOME ARE HARMLESS OTHERS
AND MAKE YOU SICK. WHEN
IS OFTEN NECESSARY TO SEE
MIGHT THE DOCTOR GIVE YOU TO
OF HARMFUL MICROBES?

Items do not indicate that medicine,
Items include drugs, say:

WAYS A DOCTOR USES IN FIGHTING
DRUGS. DO YOU THINK PEOPLE ALWAYS
THE WAY A DOCTOR TELLS THEM TO?

say:

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-18

161

Students:

--describe slide by saying, "Bottles," "Medicines,"
"Pills," "Drugs."

--respond, "A shot," "Some medicine," "Some pills,"
"Drugs."

--give their opinion.



**HAVE YOU
INVOLVED
ALL
STUDENTS?**

ACTIVITY 2-18

MATERIALS

162

Slide 2-28



TEACHING STRATEGIES

IN THE UNITED STATES DRUGS ARE PART OF EVERY-
ONE'S ENVIRONMENT. SOME PEOPLE USE THEM WISELY,
SOME DO NOT. SINCE OUR ENVIRONMENT DOES INCLUDE
DRUGS, AND SINCE SOME OF THEM COULD BE DANGEROUS,
WE ARE GOING TO LOOK AT SOME SLIDES WHICH WILL
HELP US TO LEARN HOW PEOPLE USE AND MISUSE DRUGS.

Project Slide 2-28 and say:

HOW MANY OF YOU HAVE TAKEN PILLS OR MEDICINE
THAT YOU GOT FROM A DOCTOR?

HOW DID YOU KNOW HOW MANY SPOONFUL OF MEDICINE
OR HOW MANY PILLS TO TAKE?

WHAT KIND OF INFORMATION WAS ON THE BOTTLE?

Distribute empty prescription bottles. Allow students
time to exchange bottles and examine them closely.



OBSERV

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ED STATES DRUGS ARE PART OF EVERY-
ONMENT. SOME PEOPLE USE THEM WISELY,
. SINCE OUR ENVIRONMENT DOES INCLUDE
SINCE SOME OF THEM COULD BE DANGEROUS,
G TO LOOK AT SOME SLIDES WHICH WILL
LEARN HOW PEOPLE USE AND MISUSE DRUGS.

28 and say:

YOU HAVE TAKEN PILLS OR MEDICINE
T FROM A DOCTOR?

KNOW HOW MANY SPOONFUL OF MEDICINE
PILLS TO TAKE?

IF INFORMATION WAS ON THE BOTTLE?



prescription bottles. Allow students
bottles and examine them closely.

OBSERVATION TIME

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--raise hands to indicate if they have taken
medication.

--reply, "My mother told me," "The doctor said,"
"It was on the bottle."

--respond, "How much to take," "When to take it,"
"Doctor's name," "My name," "A number," "I don't
know."

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Ask:

WHAT INFORMATION IS ON THE LABELS?

List the responses of the students on the chalkboard so you have the following:

Date

Patient's name

Doctor's name

Instructions

Renewal code

File number

Name and address of pharmacy

Now ask:

WHY DO YOU THINK THIS INFORMATION IS ON THE LABEL?

SINCE DRUGS ARE MADE OF MANY CHEMICALS, AND SINCE ONLY DOCTORS HAVE THE TRAINING TO KNOW WHAT IS IN THE DRUGS, AND WHAT THEY SHOULD BE USED FOR, IT IS IMPORTANT THAT THE DOCTOR'S DIRECTIONS BE FOLLOWED.



Now distribute containers of commercial products. Allow students time to observe and examine the containers.

ING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-18

163

ON THE LABELS?

students on the chalkboard so

pharmacy

IS INFORMATION IS ON THE LABEL?

E OF MANY CHEMICALS, AND
HAVE THE TRAINING TO KNOW
S, AND WHAT THEY SHOULD BE
ORTANT THAT THE DOCTOR'S
WED.

Students:

--respond by reading the labels and stating their contents.

--respond, "So people don't take too much," "To tell you how much to take," "So you know whose it is," "Tells you when to take it," "So you know who it belongs to," "I don't know."



s of commercial products. Allow
and examine the containers.

ACTIVITY 2-18

MATERIALS

164

Slide 2-29



Slide 2-30



Slide 2-31



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Ask:

ARE THESE DRUGS?

THESE ARE EXAMPLES OF MEDICINE THAT PEOPLE TAKE WITHOUT A DOCTOR'S PRESCRIPTION. ANYONE CAN BUY THESE AT THE DRUGSTORE OR GROCERY STORE. EVEN THOUGH YOU DON'T NEED A PRESCRIPTION MANY OF THESE PRODUCTS CONTAIN DRUGS WHICH MAY BE DANGEROUS IF NOT TAKEN PROPERLY. IF YOU BOUGHT AND USED ONE OF THESE PRODUCTS, HOW WOULD YOU KNOW HOW MUCH TO TAKE?

If students do not respond with the directions on the containers, say:

ON THE CONTAINERS YOU WILL FIND THE PROPER DOSAGE OR HOW MUCH TO TAKE. NOTICE THAT THE DIRECTIONS TELL YOU NOT TO TAKE MORE THAN A CERTAIN AMOUNT AT CERTAIN TIMES AND THAT IF YOU STILL FEEL SICK TO SEE A DOCTOR.

Pick one or two containers as examples and read the directions for use to the student.

YOU CAN SEE THAT IT DOESN'T MAKE ANY DIFFERENCE WHETHER THE DOCTOR PRESCRIBES THE DRUG TO YOU OR YOU BUY IT OFF THE SHELVES, THERE ARE DIRECTIONS TO FOLLOW.

Project Slide 2-29 and ask:

WHAT QUESTIONS DOES THIS SLIDE ASK?



TEACHING STRATEGIES

QUESTIONS?

EXAMPLES OF MEDICINE THAT PEOPLE TAKE WITHOUT A DOCTOR'S PRESCRIPTION. ANYONE CAN BUY THEM AT A DRUGSTORE OR GROCERY STORE. EVEN WITHOUT A PRESCRIPTION MANY OF THEM CONTAIN DRUGS WHICH MAY BE DANGEROUS IF NOT USED PROPERLY. IF YOU BOUGHT AND USED ONE OF THESE PRODUCTS, HOW WOULD YOU KNOW HOW MUCH TO TAKE?

Students do not respond with the directions on the containers, say:

ON THE CONTAINERS YOU WILL FIND THE PROPER DIRECTIONS FOR HOW MUCH TO TAKE. NOTICE THAT THE DIRECTIONS TELL YOU NOT TO TAKE MORE THAN A CERTAIN AMOUNT AT CERTAIN TIMES AND THAT IF YOU FEEL SICK TO SEE A DOCTOR.

Show the containers as examples and read the directions to the student.

WHAT IS THE DIFFERENCE? DOES IT MAKE ANY DIFFERENCE IF A DOCTOR PRESCRIBES THE DRUG TO YOU OR IF YOU BUY IT FROM THE SHELVES, THERE ARE DIRECTIONS ON THE CONTAINERS.

and ask:

WHAT DOES THIS SLIDE ASK?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond, "Yes," "No," "Maybe."

--respond with the directions given on the labels.

--respond by reading the questions on the slide.



MATERIALS

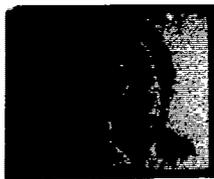
Slide 2-32



Slide 2-33



Slide 2-34



TEACHING STRATEGIES

If students have difficulty reading the slides, assist them or read them together. Do not expect to elicit specific responses at this time. The questions are presented here so the student will begin to think in terms of his own use of drugs.

Say:

THERE ARE MANY DIFFERENT KINDS OF DRUGS, SOME OF WHICH DOCTORS USE FOR TREATING ILLNESSES AND DISEASE. DRUGS CAN BE GROUPED ACCORDING TO WHAT THEY USUALLY DO TO PEOPLE. THERE ARE FIVE GROUPS THAT WE NEED TO LEARN ABOUT BECAUSE THEY ARE THE ONES WE NEED TO BE MOST CAREFUL WITH.

Project Slide 2-30 and say:

THE FIVE KINDS OF DRUGS WE NEED TO BE MOST CONCERNED WITH ARE STIMULANTS, OR "EXCITERS," DEPRESSANTS, OR "RELAXERS," HALLUCINOGENS, OR "MIND-CHANGERS," NARCOTICS, OR "HARD DRUGS," AND ALCOHOL.

Point to words on the slide as you say them.

LET'S DISCUSS SOME OF THESE MORE CAREFULLY TO LEARN WHY THEY ARE USED AND MISUSED.

Project Slide 2-31 and say:

DOCTORS CALL CERTAIN DRUGS STIMULANTS, OR "EXCITERS." THIS SLIDE SHOWS WHAT SOME OF THESE DRUGS LOOK LIKE IN PILL FORM AND SOME OF THE MORE COMMON NAMES.

Assist students in reading the common names. Explain that there may be other names they are aware of.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

difficulty reading the slides, assist together. Do not expect to elicit at this time. The questions are the student will begin to think in terms of drugs.

DIFFERENT KINDS OF DRUGS, SOME OF WHICH ARE USED FOR TREATING ILLNESSES AND OTHERS CAN BE GROUPED ACCORDING TO THE EFFECTS THEY HAVE ON PEOPLE. THERE ARE FIVE GROUPS OF DRUGS WE NEED TO BE MOST CAREFUL WITH. LEARN ABOUT BECAUSE THEY ARE USED TO BE MOST CAREFUL WITH.

and say:

OF DRUGS WE NEED TO BE MOST CAREFUL WITH ARE "STIMULANTS, OR "EXCITERS," "RELAXERS," HALLUCINOGENS, OR "NARCOTICS, OR "HARD DRUGS,"

the slide as you say them.

SOME OF THESE DRUGS ARE USED MORE CAREFULLY TO PREVENT BEING USED AND MISUSED.

and say:

CERTAIN DRUGS ARE "STIMULANTS, OR "EXCITERS," THIS SLIDE SHOWS WHAT SOME OF THESE DRUGS LOOK LIKE IN PILL FORM AND SOME OF THEIR COMMON NAMES.

reading the common names. Explain that these are the names they are aware of.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-18

165

ACTIVITY 2-18

166

MATERIALS

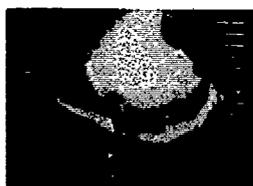
Slide 2-35



Slide 2-36



Slide 2-37



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Project Slide 2-32 and read what is written on it. The word depression might have to be explained. You may explain that some people with behavior problems do things but can't help it. They take stimulants to help them behave like other people. Allow discussion of all aspects of the slide.

Project Slide 2-33 and say:

HERE ARE SOME COMMON DEPRESSANTS, OR "RELAXERS."

Assist students in reading the common names and pointing to the pictures of the drugs.

Project Slide 2-34 and read it with the students.

Project Slide 2-35 and say:

ANOTHER GROUP OF DRUGS ARE THE HALLUCINOGENS, OR "MIND-CHANGERS."

Assist students in reading the slang names and discussing them with the pictures.

Project Slide 2-36 and read it with the students.

Project Slide 2-37 and say:

NARCOTICS ARE ONE OF THE MOST DANGEROUS GROUPS OF DRUGS. THESE ARE OFTEN REFERRED TO AS THE "HARD DRUGS."

TEACHING STRATEGIES

and read what is written on it. The
might have to be explained. You might
people with behavior problems do unusual
help it. They take stimulants to help
other people. Allow discussion on any or
slide.



**HAVE YOU
INVOLVED
ALL
STUDENTS?**

and say:

COMMON DEPRESSANTS, OR "RELAXERS."

reading the common names and point out
the drugs.

and read it with the students.

and say:

**OF DRUGS ARE THE HALLUCINOGENS,
PSYCHEDELIC DRUGS.**

reading the slang names and discuss
the effects.

and read it with the students.

and say:

**ONE OF THE MOST DANGEROUS GROUPS
THESE ARE OFTEN REFERRED TO AS THE**

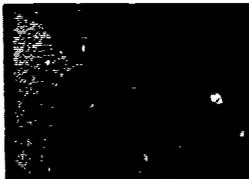
ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

MATERIALS

Slide 2-38



Slide 2-39



Slide 2-40



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Assist students in reading the slang terms and direct their attention to the pictures.

Project Slide 2-38 and read it with the students.

Project Slide 2-39 and say:

ONE THING MANY PEOPLE DON'T THINK OF AS A DRUG IS ALCOHOL. THE DRINKING OF ALCOHOL, HOWEVER, IS ONE OF THE MOST SERIOUS DRUG PROBLEMS IN THE U. S. TODAY.

Assist students in reading the slang terms.

Project Slide 2-40 and read it with the students.

Now say:

WE HAVE TALKED ABOUT FIVE GROUPS OF DRUGS THAT WE NEED TO BE CAREFUL WITH. AS A REVIEW, CAN YOU NAME ALL FIVE OF THEM?

The students may use the terms stimulant, depressant, hallucinogen, etc. This is fine, but do not be concerned if the students do not remember the more technical terms for all of the groups. Write the groups on the chalkboard.



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Using the slang terms and direct pictures.

Read it with the students.

say:

PEOPLE DON'T THINK OF AS A
THE DRINKING OF ALCOHOL,
THE MOST SERIOUS DRUG
S. TODAY.

Using the slang terms.



Read it with the students.

OUT FIVE GROUPS OF DRUGS
BE CAREFUL WITH. AS A
NAME ALL FIVE OF THEM?

Use the terms stimulant, depressant,
and so on. It is fine but do not be concerned
remember the more technical terms
Write the groups on the chalkboard.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-18

167

Students:

--identify relaxers, exciters, mind-changers,
hard drugs, and alcohol.

ACTIVITY 2-18

168

MATERIALS

Slide 2-41



Slide 2-42



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Project Slide 2-41 and ask:

ARE THE ONLY PEOPLE WHO USE DRUGS THOSE WHO GET THEM FROM A DOCTOR?

THERE ARE MANY PERSONS, INCLUDING YOUNG PEOPLE, WHO MISUSE DRUGS. IN OTHER WORDS, THEY TAKE DRUGS ON THEIR OWN WITHOUT A DOCTOR'S PRESCRIPTION. WHY DO YOU SUPPOSE PEOPLE DO THIS?

Then say:

THERE ARE MANY REASONS WHY PEOPLE TURN TO DRUGS. THE REASONS MAY NOT BE THE SAME FOR ALL PEOPLE.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ask:

WHO USE DRUGS THOSE WHO
DO NOT?

WHY, INCLUDING YOUNG PEOPLE,
IN OTHER WORDS, THEY TAKE
WITHOUT A DOCTOR'S PRESCRIPTION.
WHY DO PEOPLE DO THIS?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--respond with statements that should indicate their
awareness of drug abuse.

--respond with opinions about the possible reasons
for taking drugs. Allow free discussion.



**ACCEPT ALL
ANSWERS**



**HAVE YOU
INVOLVED
ALL
STUDENTS?**

REASONS WHY PEOPLE TURN TO
DRUGS MAY NOT BE THE SAME FOR

MATERIALS

Slide 2-43



Slide 2-44



Slide 2-45



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Project Slide 2-42 and say:

ALL THE REASONS ARE BASICALLY THE SAME. PEOPLE MISUSE DRUGS TO CHANGE HOW THEY THINK, HOW THEY FEEL, HOW THEY ACT. SO THAT WE WILL BETTER UNDERSTAND WHY PEOPLE MISUSE DRUGS, LET'S LOOK MORE CLOSELY AT THE REASONS COMMONLY GIVEN FOR WHY PEOPLE TAKE DRUGS ON THEIR OWN.

Project Slide 2-43 and say:

WHAT REASONS FOR TAKING DRUGS DO THESE PICTURES SUGGEST?

Again encourage discussion. Add "rebellion," "shocking parents," and "protest" to the list on the chalkboard.

Project Slide 2-45. Repeat the strategy given for Slide 2-44, this time adding "escape," "pressure," and "going along with the crowd" to the list of reasons. Be sure students understand the meaning of these terms before continuing.

Say:

WE HAVE JUST DISCUSSED THE MAIN REASONS WHY PEOPLE BEGIN TO USE DRUGS. THEY ARE SEARCHING FOR THINGS OR FEELINGS THEY THINK THEY DO NOT HAVE. DO DRUGS ALWAYS DO FOR A PERSON WHAT HE EXPECTS?

GIVE SE
STUDENTS
TO RE

ING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-18

169

say:

ARE BASICALLY THE SAME. PEOPLE
CHANGE HOW THEY THINK, HOW THEY
FEEL. SO THAT WE WILL BETTER
UNDERSTAND WHY PEOPLE MISUSE DRUGS, LET'S LOOK
AT THE REASONS COMMONLY GIVEN FOR
MISUSE OF DRUGS ON THEIR OWN.

say:

WHY DO PEOPLE TAKE DRUGS DO THESE PICTURES

Students:

--participate in a discussion of what the pictures
represent.


**GIVE SEVERAL
STUDENTS A CHANCE
TO RESPOND**

in. Add "rebellion," "shocking"
to the list on the chalkboard.

Repeat the strategy given for Slide
"escape," "pressure," and "going
to the list of reasons. Be sure
the meaning of these terms before

DISCUSSED THE MAIN REASONS WHY
PEOPLE MISUSE DRUGS. THEY'RE SEARCHING
FOR REASONS THEY THINK THEY DO NOT
KNOW. WHAT WAYS DO FOR A PERSON WHAT

--respond with varying opinions related to the
question asked.

ACTIVITY 2-18

170

MATERIALS

Slide 2-46



Slide 2-47



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Allow discussion.

WHAT USUALLY OCCURS IS THAT BAD THINGS BEGIN TO HAPPEN TO A PERSON WHO USES DRUGS. A PERSON WHO USES STIMULANTS, OR "EXCITERS," MAY BEGIN TO HAVE SERIOUS PROBLEMS.

Project Slide 2-46 and say:

PEOPLE WHO USE "EXCITERS," OR STIMULANTS, ARE USUALLY REWARDED. BUT WHAT ARE THOSE REWARDS?

Assist students in reading the symptoms of stimulant abuse. Allow for discussion time.

Say:

SOME OF THE EFFECTS OF USING "RELAXERS," OR DEPRESSANTS, ARE THESE.

Project Slide 2-47 and again assist students in reading the slide, also allowing for any free discussion.

Then say:

USERS OF HALLUCINOGENS, OR "MIND-CHANGERS," ARE ALSO "REWARDED."

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:



...ERS IS THAT BAD THINGS BEGIN
...PERSON WHO USES DRUGS. A
...STIMULANTS, OR "EXCITERS," MAY
...ERIOUS PROBLEMS.

...I say:

...EXCITERS," OR STIMULANTS, ARE
...BUT WHAT ARE THOSE REWARDS?

...ading the symptoms of stimulant
...discussion time.

...--read the symptoms of abuse given on the slide.

**INVOLVE YOUR
SLOWEST
STUDENTS**

...CTS OF USING "RELAXERS," OR
...THESE.

...again assist students in reading
...ng for any free discussion.

...OENS, OR "MIND-CHANGERS," ARE

MATERIALS

Slide 2-48



Slide 2-49



Slide 2-50



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Project Slide 2-48 and say:

IT IS TOO EARLY FOR SCIENTISTS TO TELL EXACTLY WHAT ALL THE RESULTS ARE FROM USING MARIJUANA, BUT USERS OF THE OTHER "MIND-CHANGERS" LIKE LSD, Mescaline, AND PEYOTE CAN EXPECT THE CHANGES THAT YOU SEE ON THE SLIDE.

Assist students in reading and discussing the abuse symptoms.

Project Slide 2-49 and say:

"HARD DRUG," OR NARCOTICS, USERS MAY HAVE THESE THINGS TO LOOK FORWARD TO.

Assist students in reading and discussing the slide.

Project Slide 2-50 and say:

OF ALL THE DRUGS WE'VE TALKED ABOUT, ALCOHOL IS THE ONE DRUG USED AND MISUSED BY MORE PEOPLE THAN ANY OTHER. DEPENDING ON HOW MUCH IS USED, AND HOW OFTEN, THESE ARE THE THINGS THAT MAY HAPPEN.

DON'T

QUE



TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-18

(17)

8 and say:
...RILY FOR SCIENTISTS TO TELL EXACTLY
RESULTS ARE FROM USING MARIJUANA,
THE OTHER "MIND-CHANGERS" LIKE LSD,
AND PEYOTE CAN EXPECT THE CHANGES
ON THE SLIDE.
...n reading and discussing the abuse

**DONT ASK LEADING
QUESTIONS**

9 and say:
...OR NARCOTICS, USERS MAY HAVE
TO LOOK FORWARD TO.
...n reading and discussing the slide.

**HAVE YOU
INVOLVED
ALL
STUDENTS?**

0 and say:
...RUGS WE'VE TALKED ABOUT, ALCOHOL
RUG USED AND MISUSED BY MORE
ANY OTHER. DEPENDING ON HOW MUCH
HOW OFTEN, THESE ARE THE THINGS
PEN.

ACTIVITY 2-18

MATERIALS

(172)

Slide 2-51



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Assist students in reading the slide, allow ample time for discussion.

Now say:

BECAUSE THERE ARE SO MANY PEOPLE WHO MISUSE DRUGS, IT IS NECESSARY THAT DRUGS BE CONTROLLED TO SEE THAT THERE IS AS LITTLE MISUSE AS POSSIBLE. THERE ARE SEVERAL WAYS THAT DRUGS ARE CONTROLLED.

Project Slide 2-51 and ask:

WHAT METHODS ARE USED TO KEEP PEOPLE FROM MISUSING DRUGS?

Assist students in reading the slide and allow time for discussion.

DRUGS, LIKE MANY OTHER THINGS WE HAVE TALKED ABOUT, ARE PART OF OUR ENVIRONMENT. THESE THINGS IN OUR ENVIRONMENT ARE DIFFERENT FROM ALL THE OTHERS, HOWEVER, BECAUSE WHETHER OR NOT WE HAVE ANYTHING TO DO WITH THEM IS FOR EACH ONE OF US TO DECIDE.



INVOLV
SLOW
STUDI

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Reading the slide, allow ample time

Students:



ARE SO MANY PEOPLE WHO MISUSE
NECESSARY THAT DRUGS BE CONTROLLED
THERE IS AS LITTLE MISUSE AS
THERE ARE SEVERAL WAYS THAT DRUGS

and ask:

BE USED TO KEEP PEOPLE FROM

--respond by reading statements given on the slide.

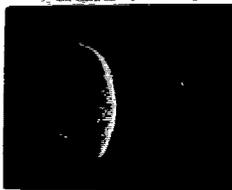
Reading the slide and allow time for

**INVOLVE YOUR
SLOWEST
STUDENTS**

BY OTHER THINGS WE HAVE TALKED
OF OUR ENVIRONMENT. THESE
ENVIRONMENT ARE DIFFERENT FROM
HOWEVER, BECAUSE WHETHER OR
WHAT TO DO WITH THEM IS FOR
US TO DECIDE.

MATERIALS

Slide 2-52



TEACHING STRATEGIES

Project Slide 2-52 and ask:

ARE THE RISKS WORTH THE REWARDS?

Now say:

WE HAVE TALKED ABOUT WHY PEOPLE USE DRUGS AND WHAT DRUGS DO WHEN THEY ARE MISUSED. WHAT ARE ALL THE REASONS YOU REMEMBER THAT PEOPLE USE DRUGS?

Now ask the following series of questions and show each slide listed after students have had a chance to recall the information.

WHAT CAN HAPPEN TO PEOPLE WHO USE "EXCITERS" (STIMULANTS)?

WHAT CAN HAPPEN TO PEOPLE WHO USE "RELAXERS" (DEPRESSANTS)?

DO NOT ASK LEADING QUESTIONS

GIVE STUDENTS TIME TO THINK



STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-18

(173)

Students:

THE REWARDS?

DON'T ASK LEADING
QUESTIONS

WHY PEOPLE USE DRUGS AND
THEY ARE MISUSED. WHAT
DO YOU REMEMBER THAT PEOPLE

--recall the reasons that were discussed.

Examples of questions and show each
student has had a chance to recall

GIVE STUDENTS
TIME
TO
THINK



PEOPLE WHO USE "EXCITERS"

--recall symptoms of abuse given on Slide 2-46.

PEOPLE WHO USE "RELAXERS"

--recall symptoms of abuse given on Slide 2-47.

ACTIVITY 2-18

174

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

WHAT CAN HAPPEN TO PEOPLE WHO USE "MIND-CHANGERS"
(HALLUCINOGENS)?

WHAT CAN HAPPEN TO PEOPLE WHO USE "HARD DRUGS"
(NARCOTICS)?

WHAT CAN HAPPEN TO PEOPLE WHO USE ALCOHOL?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

HAPPEN TO PEOPLE WHO USE "MIND-CHANGERS"
(PSYCHEDELIC DRUGS)?

HAPPEN TO PEOPLE WHO USE "HARD DRUGS"
(COCAINE, HEROIN)?

HAPPEN TO PEOPLE WHO USE ALCOHOL?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

--recall symptoms of abuse given on Slide 2-48.

--recall symptoms of abuse given on Slide 2-49.

--recall symptoms of abuse given on Slide 2-50.

UNIT II, CORE C
ACTIVITY 2-17: "More Smoke(?)"

Activity name suggested by class: _____ Teacher _____

BSCS USE: Post _____ Tally _____ Rev _____

Day 1 Day 2 Day 3 Day 4 Day 5 Day 6

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:

(Number)

HIGH INTEREST _____

MODERATE INTEREST _____

INDIFFERENCE _____

MODERATE RESISTANCE _____

STRONG DISLIKE _____

HARD TO RATE _____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use

7. Equipment I got: None Easy to get but okay Hard to get, add to kit Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is						
Revise slightly						
Revise much						
Worthless: omit						

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity: Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make worthless
- keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

Worthwhile as is									
Revise slightly									
Revise much									
Worthless: omit									

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
 10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
 11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No -Pages and Problem:
 12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No -Why not?
 13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
 14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
 15. Your rating of this activity:
 - worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 - keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it
- SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed.
 What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised?
 Page(s) _____:

17. Concern (or questions) about content:
18. Messages for staff (read immediately):

Have you answered each question, attached annotated Guide, your revisions, student work, etc.?

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.
- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.



Me and my Environment

OBJECTIVE FOCUS FOR THIS ACTIVITY

UNIT GOALS:

2. Understand that the human body can be vitally affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.
3. Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.
4. Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

CORE C OBJECTIVES:

1. Contemplate the biological effects of a dependence on tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
2. Express his feelings and concerns about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
3. State knowledge of medical, social, and legal aspects of tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.
4. Use the knowledge in making decisions about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Activity 2-19. A First-Hand Drug Report

As a culmination for this core, this activity capitalizes on a resource person who visits the class to give expert

FOR THIS ACTIVITY

Understand that the human body can be physically affected by both living and nonliving factors in the environment.

Comprehend the effects of certain elements in his environment (disease, drugs, alcohol, and smoking) and some of their social and psychological aspects.

Realize that he has some control over his immediate environment and can obtain a greater degree of well-being through conscious effort.

OBJECTIVES:

Contemplate the biological effects of a dependence on tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

Express his feelings and concerns about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

Apply knowledge of medical, social, and legal aspects of tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

Use the knowledge in making decisions about tobacco, alcohol, and drugs.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

First-Hand Drug Report

For this core, this activity capitalizes on a person who visits the class to give expert

UNIT II. EXPLORING OUR ENVIRONMENT



CORE C. ENVIRONMENTAL CHOICES AND CHANCES

BSCS

ACTIVITY 2-19. A FIRST-HAND DRUG REPORT

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

At the end of this activity, each student should:

- have asked a question about drugs.
- have participated in a review of drug information.

ACTIVITY 2-19

176

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

advice and experiences about drugs. A personal report of this kind can dramatize the information presented in earlier activities.

Teacher Preparation:

1. Arrange for a resource person to visit your class to talk about drugs. This might be a doctor, social worker, former addict or abuser, policeman, judge, lawyer, pharmacist, or public health nurse.
2. Provide your guest speaker with the seven questions listed below. Be sure to explain the needs of your class for simple graphic description and pictures or materials for illustration when possible.
3. List the seven questions below on the chalkboard.
 1. WHAT HAPPENS TO THE ADDICT IF HE STOPS TAKING THE DRUGS?
 2. WHAT EFFECT, IF ANY, DOES USING DRUGS HAVE ON CRIME?
 3. DO LAWS HELP?
 4. WOULD YOU CHANGE ANY OF THE LAWS OR PUNISHMENTS?
 5. WHAT WOULD YOU SUGGEST TO HELP LESSEN THE DRUG PROBLEM?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

...es about drugs. A personal report of
...ize the information presented in

... resource person to visit your class
... drugs. This might be a doctor, social
... addict or abuser, policeman, judge,
...acist, or public health nurse.

...uest speaker with the seven questions
... Be sure to explain the needs of your
... ple graphic description and pictures
... for illustration when possible.

...n questions below on the chalkboard.

...PPENS TO THE ADDICT IF HE STOPS
...THE DRUGS?

...EFFECT, IF ANY, DOES USING DRUGS
...CRIME?

...HELP?

...YOU CHANGE ANY OF THE LAWS OR
...MENTS?

...OULD YOU SUGGEST TO HELP LESSEN
...G PROBLEM?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

--have met and discussed drug use and misuse with a
... resource person.

--have made a poster depicting drug misuse.

Optional:

--have participated in or observed role-playing
... situations involving drugs.

--have examined drug advertisements or collected
... news articles related to drugs.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

6. WHAT IS A HABIT? WHAT ARE SOME HABITS?

7. WHAT RESPONSIBILITIES DO PARENTS HAVE CONCERNING DRUGS?

Part I

Your arrangements for the visit by the resource person should be completed before you begin this activity. Start by asking:

DO YOU THINK A (guest speaker -- doctor, lawyer, etc.) WOULD KNOW MUCH ABOUT DRUGS?

(Guest's name), WHO IS A (role) HAS AGREED TO VISIT OUR CLASS (tomorrow) AND TELL US SOME OF HIS EXPERIENCES RELATED TO DRUGS.

CAN YOU THINK OF SOME QUESTIONS YOU WOULD LIKE TO ASK HIM?

ASK FOR
OTHER IDEAS

List the students' questions on the chalkboard. Call on each student. Some may be interested in a question already mentioned, but give each child a chance to express an interest.

Say:

THESE ARE ALL GOOD QUESTIONS. DO ANY OF YOU ALREADY KNOW THE ANSWERS TO SOME OF THEM?

TEACHING STRATEGIES

...A HABIT? WHAT ARE SOME HABITS?

...RESPONSIBILITIES DO PARENTS HAVE
...ING DRUGS?

...or the visit by the resource person
...before you begin this activity.

...(guest speaker -- doctor,
...WOULD KNOW MUCH ABOUT DRUGS?

..., WHO IS A (role) HAS AGREED TO
...S (tomorrow) AND TELL US SOME OF
...S RELATED TO DRUGS.

...OF SOME QUESTIONS YOU WOULD LIKE

**ASK FOR
OTHER IDEAS**

...questions on the chalkboard. Call on
...may be interested in a question
...but give each child a chance to express

...GOOD QUESTIONS. DO ANY OF YOU
...THE ANSWERS TO SOME OF THEM?

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-19

177

Students:

--respond, "Yes," "Probably."

--suggest questions they would like answered.

--various responses.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES



GIVE SEVEN
STUDENTS A
TO RESPOND

Call attention to the seven questions you listed on the chalkboard earlier. Say:

SOME OTHER QUESTIONS WE MIGHT ASK (guest's name) ARE THESE.

Read the questions and eliminate any which they have already asked. Discuss any information the students presently have about them.

After discussing these questions, ask:

DO YOU SUPPOSE OUR VISITOR MIGHT LIKE TO ASK US SOME QUESTIONS?

MAYBE (guest's name) WILL WANT TO FIND OUT WHAT WE ALREADY KNOW ABOUT DRUGS. WHAT WILL YOU TELL HIM?

Review the five drug groups, effects of drugs, reasons for using drugs.

Part II. Visit By Resource Person

On the day of the visit allow extra time so that discussion can continue if your guest is willing and students are interested.

Should you have time remaining and the resource person is a doctor or social worker, students may have questions to ask about V. D. and other health concerns. Inform the guest beforehand so he can be prepared to answer such questions.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

Students:

**GIVE SEVERAL
STUDENTS A CHANCE
TO RESPOND**

to the seven questions you listed on the
ier. Say:

QUESTIONS WE MIGHT ASK (guest's name)

ons and eliminate any which they have
Discuss any information the students
about them.

ng these questions, ask.

POPOSE OUR VISITOR MIGHT LIKE TO ASK
QUESTIONS?

est's name) WILL WANT TO FIND OUT
ALREADY KNOW ABOUT DRUGS. WHAT WILL
HIM?

e drug groups, effects of drugs, reasons
s.

t. By Resource Person

the visit allow extra time so that
continue if your guest is willing and
interested.

e time remaining and the resource person is
cial worker, students may have questions to
and other health concerns. Inform the
nd so he can be prepared to answer such

--respond, "Maybe," "I don't know."

--respond by telling about drugs.

MATERIALS

*Magazines, many and a large variety

*Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Part III.

The day after the visit, allow students a chance to talk about ideas presented. You may want to review briefly the list of questions and the students' questions, along with the answers that were obtained.

After discussion, students might enjoy role-playing some of the situations below, or others suggested by your guest.



Role-Playing

Present these situations to your students. Ask for volunteers or select students to portray the characters in the situation.

1. One student approaches another student with some pills, and urges him to take some. The second student declines. The first student argues reasons for taking the pills, the second student argues reasons against taking them.
2. You've been using drugs for some time and your habit is so strong you just have to have more today. The trouble is you have no money. What are you going to do today? Tomorrow? Next week?
3. Your mother finds a joint in your room. She tells your father. Both are very much against drugs. They ask you what you are doing with pot in your room.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-19

179

visit, allow students a chance to talk
ted. You may want to review briefly
ons and the students' questions, along
that were obtained.

students might enjoy role-playing some
below, or others suggested by your



ations to your students. Ask for
ct students to portray the characters

approaches another student with some
rges him to take some. The second
ines. The first student argues
taking the pills, the second student
ns against taking them.

using drugs for some time and your
strong you just have to have more
trouble is you have no money. What
g to do today? Tomorrow? Next week?

finds a joint in your room. She tells
Both are very much against drugs.
what you are doing with pot in your

ACTIVITY 2-19

180

MATERIALS

- *Tagboard
- *Scissors
- *Crayons
- *Glue
- *Colored paper
- *Assorted recycled materials (for collage, montage, or poster construction)
- *Not furnished in materials kit

TEACHING STRATEGIES



Some projects your students might be interested in doing are suggested below. Use them as student interest dictates.

Case Histories

Collect, or have students collect, clippings from magazines and newspapers telling of drug incidences, overdoses, or diarylike stories. Students might also make a class scrapbook of clippings about drugs.

Advertisements

Have students clip and study drug, tobacco, and alcohol advertisements from newspapers and magazines. Examine them for honesty, appeal, warnings given, information given about the product, etc.



To help assess the student's attitude and comprehension of some of the concepts in this core, the student will construct a poster.

Have large sheets of tagboard, scissors, crayons, colored pencils, glue, colored paper, and assorted recycled materials (string, thread, candy papers, styrofoam cups, empty prescription bottles) available.

TEACHING STRATEGIES

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS



HAVE YOU INVOLVED ALL STUDENTS?

Students might be interested in doing
Use them as student interest

Students collect, clippings from
news stories telling of drug incidences,
like stories. Students might also make
clippings about drugs.

Students study drug, tobacco, and alcohol
newspapers and magazines. Examine
labels, warnings given, information
present, etc.



Student's attitude and comprehension of
in this core, the student will con-

tagboard, scissors, crayons, colored
paper, and assorted recycled
cardboard, candy papers, styrofoam cups,
etc. available.

MATERIALS

TEACHING STRATEGIES

Instruct the students to think of what they have learned about the misuse of alcohol, tobacco, and drugs.

Say:

WHAT COULD YOU TELL YOUR FRIENDS AND OTHER PEOPLE YOUR AGE TO HELP THEM DECIDE NOT TO MISUSE DRUGS?

TODAY YOU ARE GOING TO MAKE A BIG POSTER ABOUT ONE OF THESE IDEAS YOU HAVE JUST MENTIONED TO HELP DISCOURAGE YOUR FRIENDS FROM MISUSING DRUGS.

THINK OF ONE IDEA TO MAKE A POSTER OF AND USE ANY OF THE MATERIALS SET OUT TO MAKE THE POSTER. REMEMBER TO THINK OF YOUR IDEA BEFORE YOU BEGIN WORK.

Hand out a sheet of tagboard to each student and have them begin. Help students focus on one idea by questioning each student early in the activity. Encourage the class to use a variety of materials.

As students finish, have them put their posters up in the room for display. In evaluating the results, see if each student depicted an attitude against the misuse of drugs and if the concept of the picture was accurate. Hang the posters in the room. If some are particularly good, have them hung in the halls or display cases.

ING STRATEGIES

to think of what they have learned
cohol, tobacco, and drugs.

LL YOUR FRIENDS AND OTHER PEOPLE
THEM DECIDE NOT TO MISUSE DRUGS?

NG TO MAKE A BIG POSTER ABOUT
S YOU HAVE JUST MENTIONED TO
OUR FRIENDS FROM MISUSING

TO MAKE A POSTER OF AND USE
ALS SET OUT TO MAKE THE POSTER.
OF YOUR IDEA BEFORE YOU BEGIN

gboard to each student and have
ents focus on one idea by
nt early in the activity. Encourage
iety of materials.

ve them put their posters up in the
evaluating the results, see if each
titude against the misuse of drugs
the picture was accurate. Hang the
If some are particularly good, have
or display cases.

ANTICIPATED STUDENT BEHAVIORS

ACTIVITY 2-19

181

Students:

--respond with a variety of answers based on what
they have learned in this core about alcohol,
tobacco, and drugs.

UNIT II, CORE C
ACTIVITY 2-19: "A First-Hand Drug Report"

Teacher

Activity name suggested by class:

BSCS USE: Post _____ Tally _____ Rev _____
Day 1 Day 2 Day 3 Day 4 Day 5 Day 6

1. Date taught (month and date, e.g. 11/2)						
2. Minutes of class time on science each day						
3. Minutes of preparation each day						
4. Students absent on each date (Use ID Number)						

5. Interest of class as expressed by apparent attention to what is happening.

Number of students responding with: Name students you noted especially:

HIGH INTEREST	_____
MODERATE INTEREST	_____
INDIFFERENCE	_____
MODERATE RESISTANCE	_____
STRONG DISLIKE	_____
HARD TO RATE	_____

6. Equipment in kit: None Satisfactory Too fragile Too complicated Difficult to use
7. Equipment I got: None Easy to get Hard to get, but okay Hard to get, add to kit Unobtainable, add to kit

8. Materials used:

	Worksheet #	Game #	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency #	Card(s) #	Tape(s) #	Other #
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless: omit							

9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:
15. Your rating of this activity:
 worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 --keep as is revision suggested major changes described --drop it

SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:

Materials used:	Worksheet	Game	Slides (show slide nos.)	Transparency	Card(s)	Tape(s)	Other
	#	#	#	#	#	#	#
Worthwhile as is							
Revise slightly							
Revise much							
Worthless: omit							

- 9. Maturity level is just right too childish too mature Explain:
- 10. Vocabulary level is just right too easy too difficult Explain:
- 11. Were teacher instructions clear enough to follow? Yes No - Pages and Problem:
- 12. Were clues to success and reviews of success helpful? Yes No - Why not?
- 13. Did the activity fulfill the purpose stated by the Guide? Yes No - Comment:
- 14. Were any parts of this activity omitted? No Yes - Explain:

15. Your rating of this activity:
 Worthwhile Of value--needs the Worth salvaging--make Worthless
 ---keep as is revision suggested major changes described ---drop it
 SPECIFIC CONCERNS ABOUT THIS ACTIVITY:
 16. There are always parts of activities that are good and need not be changed.
 What parts of this activity should be retained when the curriculum is revised?
 Page(s) _____;

- 17. Were there any problems concerning the resource person?
 No Yes: Comment.
- 18. Were there any parts of this activity you did not use?
 No Yes: What parts and why?
- 19. Were there any problems in making posters?
 No Yes: Comment.
- 20. Concern (or questions) about content:
- 21. Messages for staff (read immediately):

BSCS Evaluation: EMH Feedback Form 1c

ve you answered each question, attached annotated Guide, your revisions, student work, etc.?

Teacher _____

REPORT OF WHAT HAPPENED AND SUGGESTIONS FOR REVISION

1. Whenever practical write all over your second copy of the Guide. Tear out the activity and send the annotated Guide in with this form.
2. Make specific suggestions - exactly what you think should appear in the Guide.
3. Tell us what you did. Think of what you needed, what you had to work out for yourself, how you presented something to make it go over.
4. Describe the revisions you said were needed in answering the questions on the other side of this form.
5. As a reminder of things that help in revision, read through the following list and check off things you want to be sure to note this time. (We know you can't tell about everything every time!)

THE LESSON

- how you organized materials or class.
- things added (a question, a picture, etc.).
- equipment, supplies, visual aids.
- things that went wrong, misunderstandings.
- what you would do differently or avoid next time.

- turmoil in the class caused by the activity, or disruptive students, or interruptions, and how you dealt with them.

THE STUDENTS

- who had problems and what they were.
- how someone "caught on" (or who never did).
- who was really "turned off" (or on).
- reactions of parents, teachers, students.
- special evidence of learning or applying ideas.

- disruptive students, or interruptions,

UNIT II
REACTIONS TO CORE C

1. Was the background information for this core adequate? Yes No
Comment:
2. Was it clear to you why these particular activities were chosen and the direction they were leading? Yes No
Comment:
3. Did the activities fulfill the purposes stated in the Guide for this core? Yes No
Comment:
4. How would you increase the clarity of this core for students? (Help them understand why they are doing these activities.)
5. Is there a practical (take-home) value for your students in these activities? Yes No
6. If yes, what do you see as the "take-home" lesson? If no, what is needed?
7. In these materials, what things did your students find difficult to do?
8. Should there be more clues to success or reviews of success in this core? Yes No
Comment:
9. Was there too much reading and too many teacher directions? Yes No
Comment:
10. Did you make use of the Planning Guide? Yes No
Comment:

ERIC
Full Text Provided by ERIC

If yes, what do you see as the "take-home" lesson? If no, what is needed?

- 7. In these materials, what things did your students find difficult to do?
- 8. Should there be more clues to success or reviews of success in this core? Yes No
Comment:
- 9. Was there too much reading and too many teacher directions? Yes No
Comment:
- 10. Did you make use of the Planning Guide? Yes No
Comment:

11. If you could teach your way, rather than following the Guide, how would you do it?

12. Which of your students do you believe were unsuccessful in achieving the objectives of this core of activities? Explain.

NEW STUDENTS ENTERING DURING THIS CORE

Date Entered	Last Name	Name Used	Ethnic Group	Sex	Birthdate	Test date	Test	To
			W B S O	M F			W B O	
			W B S O	M F			W B O	
			W B S O	M F			W B O	
			W B S O	M F			W B O	

STUDENTS DROPPED IN THIS PERIOD

Date Dropped	Last Name	First

W = white
 B = black
 S = Spanish-American
 O = other

W = WISC
 B = Binet
 O = other (name)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON NEW STUDENTS:

STUDENTS ENTERING DURING THIS CORE

Birthdate	Test date	Test	Total	Verbal	Performance	Previous Test Score
		W B O				
		W B O				
		W B O				
		W B O				

W = WISC
 B = Binet
 O = other
 (name)